

# Relational Minimum Spanning Tree Algorithms

Walter Guttmann and Nicolas Robinson-O'Brien

December 8, 2020

## Abstract

We verify the correctness of Prim's, Kruskal's and Borůvka's minimum spanning tree algorithms based on algebras for aggregation and minimisation.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Prim's and Kruskal's minimum spanning tree algorithms . . .	2
1.2	Borůvka's minimum spanning tree algorithm . . . . .	2
<b>2</b>	<b>Kruskal's Minimum Spanning Tree Algorithm</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Prim's Minimum Spanning Tree Algorithm</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Borůvka's Minimum Spanning Tree Algorithm</b>	<b>26</b>
4.1	General results . . . . .	26
4.2	An operation to select components . . . . .	35
4.3	m-k-Stone-Kleene relation algebras . . . . .	39
4.3.1	Components of forests and big forests . . . . .	41
4.3.2	Identifying arcs . . . . .	49
4.3.3	Comparison of edge weights . . . . .	64
4.3.4	Maintenance of algorithm invariants . . . . .	72
4.4	Formalization and correctness proof . . . . .	102

## 1 Overview

The theories described in this document prove the correctness of Prim's, Kruskal's and Borůvka's minimum spanning tree algorithms. Specifications and algorithms work in Stone-Kleene relation algebras extended by operations for aggregation and minimisation. The algorithms are implemented in a simple imperative language and their proof uses Hoare logic. The correctness proofs are discussed in [3, 5, 6, 8].

## 1.1 Prim’s and Kruskal’s minimum spanning tree algorithms

A framework based on Stone relation algebras and Kleene algebras and extended by operations for aggregation and minimisation was presented by the first author in [3, 5] and used to formally verify the correctness of Prim’s minimum spanning tree algorithm. It was extended in [6] and applied to prove the correctness of Kruskal’s minimum spanning tree algorithm.

Two theories, one each for Prim’s and Kruskal’s algorithms, prove total correctness of these algorithms. As case studies for the algebraic framework, these two theories combined were originally part of another AFP entry [4].

## 1.2 Borůvka’s minimum spanning tree algorithm

Otakar Borůvka formalised the minimum spanning tree problem and proposed a solution to it [1]. Borůvka’s original paper is written in Czech; translations of varying completeness can be found in [2, 7].

The theory for Borůvka’s minimum spanning tree algorithm proves partial correctness of this algorithm. This work is based on the same algebraic framework as the proof of Kruskal’s algorithm; in particular it uses many theories from the hierarchy underlying [4].

The theory for Borůvka’s algorithm formally verifies results from the second author’s Master’s thesis [8]. Certain lemmas in this theory are numbered for easy correlation to theorems from the thesis.

## 2 Kruskal’s Minimum Spanning Tree Algorithm

In this theory we prove total correctness of Kruskal’s minimum spanning tree algorithm. The proof uses the following steps [6]. We first establish that the algorithm terminates and constructs a spanning tree. This is a constructive proof of the existence of a spanning tree; any spanning tree algorithm could be used for this. We then conclude that a minimum spanning tree exists. This is necessary to establish the invariant for the actual correctness proof, which shows that Kruskal’s algorithm produces a minimum spanning tree.

**theory** *Kruskal*

**imports** *Aggregation-Algebras.Hoare-Logic*  
*Aggregation-Algebras.Aggregation-Algebras*

**begin**

**context** *m-kleene-algebra*  
**begin**

**definition** *spanning-forest*  $f\ g \equiv \text{forest } f \wedge f \leq -g \wedge \text{components } g \leq \text{forest-components } f \wedge \text{regular } f$

**definition** *minimum-spanning-forest*  $f g \equiv \text{spanning-forest } f g \wedge (\forall u . \text{spanning-forest } u g \longrightarrow \text{sum } (f \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum } (u \sqcap g))$   
**definition** *kruskal-spanning-invariant*  $f g h \equiv \text{symmetric } g \wedge h = h^T \wedge g \sqcap --h = h \wedge \text{spanning-forest } f (-h \sqcap g)$   
**definition** *kruskal-invariant*  $f g h \equiv \text{kruskal-spanning-invariant } f g h \wedge (\exists w . \text{minimum-spanning-forest } w g \wedge f \leq w \sqcup w^T)$

We first show two verification conditions which are used in both correctness proofs.

**lemma** *kruskal-vc-1*:

**assumes** *symmetric*  $g$   
**shows** *kruskal-spanning-invariant*  $\text{bot } g g$   
**proof** (*unfold kruskal-spanning-invariant-def, intro conjI*)  
**show** *symmetric*  $g$   
**using** *assms* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**show**  $g = g^T$   
**using** *assms* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**show**  $g \sqcap --g = g$   
**using** *inf.sup-monoid.add-commute selection-closed-id* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**show** *spanning-forest*  $\text{bot } (-g \sqcap g)$   
**using** *star.circ-transitive-equal spanning-forest-def* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *kruskal-vc-2*:

**assumes** *kruskal-spanning-invariant*  $f g h$   
**and**  $h \neq \text{bot}$   
**shows**  $(\text{minarc } h \leq \text{-forest-components } f \longrightarrow \text{kruskal-spanning-invariant } ((f \sqcap \text{-}(top * \text{minarc } h * f^{T*})) \sqcup (f \sqcap top * \text{minarc } h * f^{T*})^T \sqcup \text{minarc } h) g (h \sqcap \text{-minarc } h \sqcap \text{-minarc } h^T) \wedge \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \wedge x \leq --h \wedge x \leq \text{-minarc } h \wedge x \leq \text{-minarc } h^T \} < \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \wedge x \leq --h \}) \wedge (\neg \text{minarc } h \leq \text{-forest-components } f \longrightarrow \text{kruskal-spanning-invariant } f g (h \sqcap \text{-minarc } h \sqcap \text{-minarc } h^T) \wedge \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \wedge x \leq --h \wedge x \leq \text{-minarc } h \wedge x \leq \text{-minarc } h^T \} < \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \wedge x \leq --h \})$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?e = \text{minarc } h$   
**let**  $?f = (f \sqcap \text{-}(top * ?e * f^{T*})) \sqcup (f \sqcap top * ?e * f^{T*})^T \sqcup ?e$   
**let**  $?h = h \sqcap \text{-}?e \sqcap \text{-}?e^T$   
**let**  $?F = \text{forest-components } f$   
**let**  $?n1 = \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \wedge x \leq --h \}$   
**let**  $?n2 = \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \wedge x \leq --h \wedge x \leq \text{-}?e \wedge x \leq \text{-}?e^T \}$   
**have**  $1: \text{regular } f \wedge \text{regular } ?e$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def spanning-forest-def minarc-regular*)  
**hence**  $2: \text{regular } ?f \wedge \text{regular } ?F \wedge \text{regular } (?e^T)$

```

    using regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by simp
  have 3:  $\neg ?e \leq -?e$ 
    using assms(2) inf.orderE minarc-bot-iff by fastforce
  have 4:  $?n2 < ?n1$ 
    apply (rule psubset-card-mono)
    using finite-regular apply simp
    using 1 3 kruskal-spanning-invariant-def minarc-below by auto
  show  $(?e \leq -?F \longrightarrow \text{kruskal-spanning-invariant } ?f \ g \ ?h \wedge ?n2 < ?n1) \wedge (\neg ?e \leq -?F \longrightarrow \text{kruskal-spanning-invariant } f \ g \ ?h \wedge ?n2 < ?n1)$ 
  proof (rule conjI)
    have 5: injective ?f
      apply (rule kruskal-injective-inv)
      using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def spanning-forest-def apply
simp
      apply (simp add: covector-mult-closed)
      apply (simp add: comp-associative comp-isotone star.right-plus-below-circ)
      apply (meson mult-left-isotone order-lesseq-imp star-outer-increasing
top.extremum)
      using assms(1,2) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def kruskal-injective-inv-2
minarc-arc spanning-forest-def apply simp
      using assms(2) arc-injective minarc-arc apply blast
      using assms(1,2) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def kruskal-injective-inv-3
minarc-arc spanning-forest-def by simp
    show  $?e \leq -?F \longrightarrow \text{kruskal-spanning-invariant } ?f \ g \ ?h \wedge ?n2 < ?n1$ 
    proof
      assume 6:  $?e \leq -?F$ 
      have 7: equivalence ?F
        using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
forest-components-equivalence spanning-forest-def by simp
      have  $?e^T * \text{top} * ?e^T = ?e^T$ 
        using assms(2) by (simp add: arc-top-arc minarc-arc)
      hence  $?e^T * \text{top} * ?e^T \leq -?F$ 
        using 6 7 conv-complement conv-isotone by fastforce
      hence 8:  $?e * ?F * ?e = \text{bot}$ 
        using le-bot triple-schroeder-p by simp
      show kruskal-spanning-invariant ?f g ?h  $\wedge ?n2 < ?n1$ 
      proof (unfold kruskal-spanning-invariant-def, intro conjI)
        show symmetric g
          using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def by simp
        next
        show  $?h = ?h^T$ 
          using assms(1) by (simp add: conv-complement conv-dist-inf
inf-commute inf-left-commute kruskal-spanning-invariant-def)
        next
        show  $g \sqcap -- ?h = ?h$ 
          using 1 2 by (metis (hide-lams) assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
inf-assoc pp-dist-inf)
        next
        show spanning-forest ?f  $(-?h \sqcap g)$ 

```

```

proof (unfold spanning-forest-def, intro conjI)
  show injective ?f
    using 5 by simp
next
  show acyclic ?f
    apply (rule kruskal-acyclic-inv)
    using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def spanning-forest-def
apply simp
  apply (simp add: covector-mult-closed)
    using 8 assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def spanning-forest-def
kruskal-acyclic-inv-1 apply simp
  using 8 apply (metis comp-associative mult-left-sub-dist-sup-left
star.circ-loop-fixpoint sup-commute le-bot)
  using 6 by (simp add: p-antitone-iff)
next
  show ?f ≤ --(-?h ∩ g)
    apply (rule kruskal-subgraph-inv)
    using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def spanning-forest-def
apply simp
  using assms(1) apply (metis kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
minarc-below order.trans pp-isotone-inf)
  using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def apply simp
  using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def by simp
next
  show components (-?h ∩ g) ≤ forest-components ?f
    apply (rule kruskal-spanning-inv)
    using 5 apply simp
    using 1 regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed
apply simp
  using 1 apply simp
  using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def spanning-forest-def by
simp
next
  show regular ?f
    using 2 by simp
qed
next
  show ?n2 < ?n1
    using 4 by simp
qed
qed
next
show ¬ ?e ≤ -?F → kruskal-spanning-invariant f g ?h ∧ ?n2 < ?n1
proof
  assume ¬ ?e ≤ -?F
  hence 9: ?e ≤ ?F
    using 2 assms(2) arc-in-partition minarc-arc by fastforce
  show kruskal-spanning-invariant f g ?h ∧ ?n2 < ?n1
proof (unfold kruskal-spanning-invariant-def, intro conjI)

```

```

    show symmetric g
      using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def by simp
  next
    show ?h = ?hT
      using assms(1) by (simp add: conv-complement conv-dist-inf
inf-commute inf-left-commute kruskal-spanning-invariant-def)
  next
    show g  $\sqcap$  --?h = ?h
      using 1 2 by (metis (hide-lams) assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
inf-assoc pp-dist-inf)
  next
    show spanning-forest f (-?h  $\sqcap$  g)
    proof (unfold spanning-forest-def, intro conjI)
      show injective f
        using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def spanning-forest-def by
simp
    next
      show acyclic f
        using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def spanning-forest-def by
simp
    next
      have f  $\leq$  --(-h  $\sqcap$  g)
        using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def spanning-forest-def by
simp
      also have ...  $\leq$  --(-?h  $\sqcap$  g)
        using comp-inf.mult-right-isotone inf.sup-monoid.add-commute
inf-left-commute p-antitone-inf pp-isotone by presburger
      finally show f  $\leq$  --(-?h  $\sqcap$  g)
        by simp
    next
      show components (-?h  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  ?F
        apply (rule kruskal-spanning-inv-1)
        using 9 apply simp
        using 1 apply simp
        using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def spanning-forest-def
apply simp
      using assms(1) kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
forest-components-equivalence spanning-forest-def by simp
    next
      show regular f
        using 1 by simp
    qed
  next
    show ?n2 < ?n1
      using 4 by simp
    qed
  qed
qed
qed

```

The following result shows that Kruskal's algorithm terminates and constructs a spanning tree. We cannot yet show that this is a minimum spanning tree.

**theorem** *kruskal-spanning*:

```

VAR e f h
[ symmetric g ]
f := bot;
h := g;
WHILE h ≠ bot
  INV { kruskal-spanning-invariant f g h }
  VAR { card { x . regular x ∧ x ≤ --h } }
  DO e := minarc h;
    IF e ≤ --forest-components f THEN
      f := (f □ --(top * e * fT*)) □ (f □ top * e * fT*)T □ e
    ELSE
      SKIP
    FI;
    h := h □ --e □ --eT
  OD
[ spanning-forest f g ]
apply vcg-tc-simp
using kruskal-vc-1 apply simp
using kruskal-vc-2 apply simp
using kruskal-spanning-invariant-def by auto

```

Because we have shown total correctness, we conclude that a spanning tree exists.

**lemma** *kruskal-exists-spanning*:

```

symmetric g ⇒ ∃ f . spanning-forest f g
using tc-extract-function kruskal-spanning by blast

```

This implies that a minimum spanning tree exists, which is used in the subsequent correctness proof.

**lemma** *kruskal-exists-minimal-spanning*:

```

assumes symmetric g
shows ∃ f . minimum-spanning-forest f g
proof –
  let ?s = { f . spanning-forest f g }
  have ∃ m ∈ ?s . ∀ z ∈ ?s . sum (m □ g) ≤ sum (z □ g)
  apply (rule finite-set-minimal)
  using finite-regular spanning-forest-def apply simp
  using assms kruskal-exists-spanning apply simp
  using sum-linear by simp
  thus ?thesis
  using minimum-spanning-forest-def by simp
qed

```

Kruskal's minimum spanning tree algorithm terminates and is correct. This is the same algorithm that is used in the previous correctness proof,

with the same precondition and variant, but with a different invariant and postcondition.

**theorem** *kruskal*:

```

  VARS  $e f h$ 
  [ symmetric  $g$  ]
   $f := \text{bot}$ ;
   $h := g$ ;
  WHILE  $h \neq \text{bot}$ 
    INV { kruskal-invariant  $f g h$  }
    VAR { card {  $x . \text{regular } x \wedge x \leq --h$  } }
    DO  $e := \text{minarc } h$ ;
      IF  $e \leq -\text{forest-components } f$  THEN
         $f := (f \sqcap -(top * e * f^{T*})) \sqcup (f \sqcap top * e * f^{T*})^T \sqcup e$ 
      ELSE
        SKIP
      FI;
       $h := h \sqcap -e \sqcap -e^T$ 
    OD
  [ minimum-spanning-forest  $f g$  ]

```

**proof** *vcg-tc-simp*

```

  assume symmetric  $g$ 
  thus kruskal-invariant  $\text{bot } g g$ 
  using kruskal-vc-1 kruskal-exists-minimal-spanning kruskal-invariant-def by
  simp

```

**next**

```

  fix  $f h n$ 
  let  $?e = \text{minarc } h$ 
  let  $?f = (f \sqcap -(top * ?e * f^{T*})) \sqcup (f \sqcap top * ?e * f^{T*})^T \sqcup ?e$ 
  let  $?h = h \sqcap -?e \sqcap -?e^T$ 
  let  $?F = \text{forest-components } f$ 
  let  $?n1 = \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \wedge x \leq --h \}$ 
  let  $?n2 = \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \wedge x \leq --h \wedge x \leq -?e \wedge x \leq -?e^T \}$ 
  assume 1: kruskal-invariant  $f g h \wedge h \neq \text{bot} \wedge ?n1 = n$ 
  from 1 obtain  $w$  where 2: minimum-spanning-forest  $w g \wedge f \leq w \sqcup w^T$ 
  using kruskal-invariant-def by auto
  hence 3: regular  $f \wedge \text{regular } w \wedge \text{regular } ?e$ 
  using 1 by (metis kruskal-invariant-def kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
  minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def minarc-regular)
  have ( $?e \leq -?F \longrightarrow \text{kruskal-invariant } ?f g ?h \wedge ?n2 < ?n1$ )  $\wedge$  ( $\neg ?e \leq -?F$ 
 $\longrightarrow \text{kruskal-invariant } f g ?h \wedge ?n2 < ?n1$ )
  proof (rule conjI)
    show  $?e \leq -?F \longrightarrow \text{kruskal-invariant } ?f g ?h \wedge ?n2 < ?n1$ 
  proof
    assume 4:  $?e \leq -?F$ 
    have 5: equivalence  $?F$ 
    using 1 kruskal-invariant-def kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
    forest-components-equivalence spanning-forest-def by simp
    have  $?e^T * top * ?e^T = ?e^T$ 
    using 1 by (simp add: arc-top-arc minarc-arc)
  end

```



```

hence ?eT * top * ?eT ≤ -?F
  using 4 5 conv-complement conv-isotone by fastforce
hence 6: ?e * ?F * ?e = bot
  using le-bot triple-schroeder-p by simp
show kruskal-invariant ?f g ?h ∧ ?n2 < ?n1
proof (unfold kruskal-invariant-def, intro conjI)
  show kruskal-spanning-invariant ?f g ?h
    using 1 4 kruskal-vc-2 kruskal-invariant-def by simp
next
show ∃ w . minimum-spanning-forest w g ∧ ?f ≤ w ⊔ wT
proof
  let ?p = w ⊓ top * ?e * wT*
  let ?v = (w ⊓ -(top * ?e * wT*)) ⊔ ?pT
  have 7: regular ?p
    using 3 regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by
simp
  have 8: injective ?v
    apply (rule kruskal-exchange-injective-inv-1)
    using 2 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def apply simp
    apply (simp add: covector-mult-closed)
    apply (simp add: comp-associative comp-isotone
star.right-plus-below-circ)
    using 1 2 kruskal-injective-inv-3 minarc-arc
minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def by simp
  have 9: components g ≤ forest-components ?v
    apply (rule kruskal-exchange-spanning-inv-1)
    using 8 apply simp
    using 7 apply simp
    using 2 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def by simp
  have 10: spanning-forest ?v g
proof (unfold spanning-forest-def, intro conjI)
  show injective ?v
    using 8 by simp
next
  show acyclic ?v
    apply (rule kruskal-exchange-acyclic-inv-1)
    using 2 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def apply simp
    by (simp add: covector-mult-closed)
next
  show ?v ≤ --g
    apply (rule sup-least)
    using 2 inf.coboundedI1 minimum-spanning-forest-def
spanning-forest-def apply simp
    using 1 2 by (metis kruskal-invariant-def
kruskal-spanning-invariant-def conv-complement conv-dist-inf order.trans
inf.absorb2 inf.cobounded1 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def)
next
  show components g ≤ forest-components ?v
    using 9 by simp

```

```

next
  show regular ?v
  using 3 regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by
simp
qed
have 11: sum (?v  $\sqcap$  g) = sum (w  $\sqcap$  g)
proof -
  have sum (?v  $\sqcap$  g) = sum (w  $\sqcap$  -(top * ?e * wT*)  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?pT
 $\sqcap$  g)
    using 2 by (metis conv-complement conv-top epm-8 inf-import-p
inf-top-right regular-closed-top vector-top-closed minimum-spanning-forest-def
spanning-forest-def sum-disjoint)
  also have ... = sum (w  $\sqcap$  -(top * ?e * wT*)  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?p  $\sqcap$  g)
    using 1 kruskal-invariant-def kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
sum-symmetric by simp
  also have ... = sum (((w  $\sqcap$  -(top * ?e * wT*))  $\sqcup$  ?p)  $\sqcap$  g)
    using inf-commute inf-left-commute sum-disjoint by simp
  also have ... = sum (w  $\sqcap$  g)
    using 3 7 maddux-3-11-pp by simp
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp
qed
have 12: ?v  $\sqcup$  ?vT = w  $\sqcup$  wT
proof -
  have ?v  $\sqcup$  ?vT = (w  $\sqcap$  -?p)  $\sqcup$  ?pT  $\sqcup$  (wT  $\sqcap$  -?pT)  $\sqcup$  ?p
    using conv-complement conv-dist-inf conv-dist-sup inf-import-p
sup-assoc by simp
  also have ... = w  $\sqcup$  wT
    using 3 7 conv-complement conv-dist-inf inf-import-p maddux-3-11-pp
sup-monoid.add-assoc sup-monoid.add-commute by simp
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp
qed
have 13: ?v * ?eT = bot
  apply (rule kruskal-reroot-edge)
  using 1 apply (simp add: minarc-arc)
  using 2 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def by simp
have ?v  $\sqcap$  ?e  $\leq$  ?v  $\sqcap$  top * ?e
  using inf.sup-right-isotone top-left-mult-increasing by simp
also have ...  $\leq$  ?v * (top * ?e)T
  using covector-restrict-comp-conv covector-mult-closed vector-top-closed
by simp
finally have 14: ?v  $\sqcap$  ?e = bot
  using 13 by (metis conv-dist-comp mult-assoc le-bot mult-left-zero)
let ?d = ?v  $\sqcap$  top * ?eT * ?vT*  $\sqcap$  ?F * ?eT * top  $\sqcap$  top * ?e * -?F
let ?w = (?v  $\sqcap$  -?d)  $\sqcup$  ?e
have 15: regular ?d
  using 3 regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by
simp

```

```

have 16:  $?F \leq -?d$ 
  apply (rule kruskal-edge-between-components-1)
  using 5 apply simp
  using 1 conv-dist-comp minarc-arc mult-assoc by simp
have 17:  $f \sqcup f^T \leq (?v \sqcap -?d \sqcap -?d^T) \sqcup (?v^T \sqcap -?d \sqcap -?d^T)$ 
  apply (rule kruskal-edge-between-components-2)
  using 16 apply simp
  using 1 kruskal-invariant-def kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
spanning-forest-def apply simp
  using 2 12 by (metis conv-dist-sup conv-involutive conv-isotone le-supI
sup-commute)
  show minimum-spanning-forest  $?w \ g \wedge ?f \leq ?w \sqcup ?w^T$ 
  proof (intro conjI)
    have 18:  $?e^T \leq ?v^*$ 
      apply (rule kruskal-edge-arc-1 [where  $g=g$  and  $h=h$ ])
      using minarc-below apply simp
      using 1 apply (metis kruskal-invariant-def
kruskal-spanning-invariant-def inf-le1)
      using 1 kruskal-invariant-def kruskal-spanning-invariant-def apply
simp
      using 9 apply simp
      using 13 by simp
    have 19: arc  $?d$ 
      apply (rule kruskal-edge-arc)
      using 5 apply simp
      using 10 spanning-forest-def apply blast
      using 1 apply (simp add: minarc-arc)
      using 3 apply (metis conv-complement pp-dist-star
regular-mult-closed)
      using 2 8 12 apply (simp add: kruskal-forest-components-inf)
      using 10 spanning-forest-def apply simp
      using 13 apply simp
      using 6 apply simp
      using 18 by simp
    show minimum-spanning-forest  $?w \ g$ 
    proof (unfold minimum-spanning-forest-def, intro conjI)
      have  $(?v \sqcap -?d) * ?e^T \leq ?v * ?e^T$ 
        using inf-le1 mult-left-isotone by simp
      hence  $(?v \sqcap -?d) * ?e^T = \text{bot}$ 
        using 13 le-bot by simp
      hence 20:  $?e * (?v \sqcap -?d)^T = \text{bot}$ 
        using conv-dist-comp conv-involutive conv-bot by force
      have 21: injective  $?w$ 
        apply (rule injective-sup)
        using 8 apply (simp add: injective-inf-closed)
        using 20 apply simp
        using 1 arc-injective minarc-arc by blast
      show spanning-forest  $?w \ g$ 
      proof (unfold spanning-forest-def, intro conjI)

```

```

show injective ?w
  using 21 by simp
next
show acyclic ?w
  apply (rule kruskal-exchange-acyclic-inv-2)
  using 10 spanning-forest-def apply blast
  using 8 apply simp
  using inf.coboundedI1 apply simp
  using 19 apply simp
  using 1 apply (simp add: minarc-arc)
  using inf.cobounded2 inf.coboundedI1 apply simp
  using 13 by simp
next
have ?w ≤ ?v ⊔ ?e
  using inf-le1 sup-left-isotone by simp
also have ... ≤ --g ⊔ ?e
  using 10 sup-left-isotone spanning-forest-def by blast
also have ... ≤ --g ⊔ --h
  by (simp add: le-supI2 minarc-below)
also have ... = --g
  using 1 by (metis kruskal-invariant-def
kruskal-spanning-invariant-def pp-isotone-inf sup.orderE)
finally show ?w ≤ --g
  by simp
next
have 22: ?d ≤ (?v ⊓ -?d)T* * ?eT * top
  apply (rule kruskal-exchange-spanning-inv-2)
  using 8 apply simp
  using 13 apply (metis semiring.mult-not-zero star-absorb
star-simulation-right-equal)
  using 17 apply simp
  by (simp add: inf.coboundedI1)
have components g ≤ forest-components ?v
  using 10 spanning-forest-def by auto
also have ... ≤ forest-components ?w
  apply (rule kruskal-exchange-forest-components-inv)
  using 21 apply simp
  using 15 apply simp
  using 1 apply (simp add: arc-top-arc minarc-arc)
  apply (simp add: inf.coboundedI1)
  using 13 apply simp
  using 8 apply simp
  apply (simp add: le-infI1)
  using 22 by simp
finally show components g ≤ forest-components ?w
  by simp
next
show regular ?w
  using 3 7 regular-conv-closed by simp

```

```

qed
next
  have 23: ?e  $\sqcap$  g  $\neq$  bot
    using 1 by (metis kruskal-invariant-def
kruskal-spanning-invariant-def comp-inf.semiring.mult-zero-right
inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc inf.sup-monoid.add-commute minarc-bot-iff
minarc-meet-bot)
    have g  $\sqcap$  -h  $\leq$  (g  $\sqcap$  -h)*
      using star.circ-increasing by simp
    also have ...  $\leq$  (--(g  $\sqcap$  -h))*
      using pp-increasing star-isotone by blast
    also have ...  $\leq$  ?F
      using 1 kruskal-invariant-def kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
inf.sup-monoid.add-commute spanning-forest-def by simp
    finally have 24: g  $\sqcap$  -h  $\leq$  ?F
      by simp
    have ?d  $\leq$  --g
      using 10 inf.coboundedI1 spanning-forest-def by blast
    hence ?d  $\leq$  --g  $\sqcap$  -?F
      using 16 inf.boundedI p-antitone-iff by simp
    also have ... = --(g  $\sqcap$  -?F)
      by simp
    also have ...  $\leq$  --h
      using 24 p-shunting-swap pp-isotone by fastforce
    finally have 25: ?d  $\leq$  --h
      by simp
    have ?d = bot  $\longrightarrow$  top = bot
      using 19 by (metis mult-left-zero mult-right-zero)
    hence ?d  $\neq$  bot
      using 1 le-bot by auto
    hence 26: ?d  $\sqcap$  h  $\neq$  bot
      using 25 by (metis inf.absorb-iff2 inf-commute pseudo-complement)
    have sum (?e  $\sqcap$  g) = sum (?e  $\sqcap$  --h  $\sqcap$  g)
      by (simp add: inf.absorb1 minarc-below)
    also have ... = sum (?e  $\sqcap$  h)
      using 1 by (metis kruskal-invariant-def
kruskal-spanning-invariant-def inf.left-commute inf.sup-monoid.add-commute)
    also have ...  $\leq$  sum (?d  $\sqcap$  h)
      using 19 26 minarc-min by simp
    also have ... = sum (?d  $\sqcap$  (--h  $\sqcap$  g))
      using 1 kruskal-invariant-def kruskal-spanning-invariant-def
inf-commute by simp
    also have ... = sum (?d  $\sqcap$  g)
      using 25 by (simp add: inf.absorb2 inf-assoc inf-commute)
    finally have 27: sum (?e  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  sum (?d  $\sqcap$  g)
      by simp
    have ?v  $\sqcap$  ?e  $\sqcap$  -?d = bot
      using 14 by simp
    hence sum (?w  $\sqcap$  g) = sum (?v  $\sqcap$  -?d  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?e  $\sqcap$  g)

```

```

    using sum-disjoint inf-commute inf-assoc by simp
    also have ... ≤ sum (?v ⊓ -?d ⊓ g) + sum (?d ⊓ g)
    using 23 27 sum-plus-right-isotone by simp
    also have ... = sum (((?v ⊓ -?d) ⊓ ?d) ⊓ g)
    using sum-disjoint inf-le2 pseudo-complement by simp
    also have ... = sum ((?v ⊓ ?d) ⊓ (-?d ⊓ ?d) ⊓ g)
    by (simp add: sup-inf-distrib2)
    also have ... = sum ((?v ⊓ ?d) ⊓ g)
    using 15 by (metis inf-top-right stone)
    also have ... = sum (?v ⊓ g)
    by (simp add: inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc)
    finally have sum (?w ⊓ g) ≤ sum (?v ⊓ g)
    by simp
    thus ∀ u . spanning-forest u g ⟶ sum (?w ⊓ g) ≤ sum (u ⊓ g)
    using 2 11 minimum-spanning-forest-def by auto
  qed
next
  have ?f ≤ f ⊓ fT ⊓ ?e
    using conv-dist-inf inf-le1 sup-left-isotone sup-mono by presburger
  also have ... ≤ (?v ⊓ -?d ⊓ -?dT) ⊓ (?vT ⊓ -?d ⊓ -?dT) ⊓ ?e
    using 17 sup-left-isotone by simp
  also have ... ≤ (?v ⊓ -?d) ⊓ (?vT ⊓ -?d ⊓ -?dT) ⊓ ?e
    using inf.cobounded1 sup-inf-distrib2 by presburger
  also have ... = ?w ⊓ (?vT ⊓ -?d ⊓ -?dT)
    by (simp add: sup-assoc sup-commute)
  also have ... ≤ ?w ⊓ (?vT ⊓ -?dT)
    using inf.sup-right-isotone inf-assoc sup-right-isotone by simp
  also have ... ≤ ?w ⊓ ?wT
    using conv-complement conv-dist-inf conv-dist-sup sup-right-isotone
  by simp
  finally show ?f ≤ ?w ⊓ ?wT
    by simp
  qed
  qed
next
  show ?n2 < ?n1
    using 1 kruskal-vc-2 kruskal-invariant-def by auto
  qed
  qed
next
  show ¬ ?e ≤ -?F ⟶ kruskal-invariant f g ?h ∧ ?n2 < ?n1
    using 1 kruskal-vc-2 kruskal-invariant-def by auto
  qed
  thus (?e ≤ -?F ⟶ kruskal-invariant ?f g ?h ∧ ?n2 < n) ∧ (¬ ?e ≤ -?F
  ⟶ kruskal-invariant f g ?h ∧ ?n2 < n)
    using 1 by blast
next
  fix f h
  assume 28: kruskal-invariant f g h ∧ h = bot

```

hence 29: *spanning-forest f g*  
 using *kruskal-invariant-def kruskal-spanning-invariant-def* by *auto*  
 from 28 obtain *w* where 30: *minimum-spanning-forest w g  $\wedge$  f  $\leq$  w  $\sqcup$  w<sup>T</sup>*  
 using *kruskal-invariant-def* by *auto*  
 hence  $w = w \sqcap --g$   
 by (*simp add: inf.absorb1 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def*)  
 also have  $\dots \leq w \sqcap \text{components } g$   
 by (*metis inf.sup-right-isotone star.circ-increasing*)  
 also have  $\dots \leq w \sqcap f^{T*} * f^*$   
 using 29 *spanning-forest-def inf.sup-right-isotone* by *simp*  
 also have  $\dots \leq f \sqcup f^T$   
 apply (*rule cancel-separate-6[where z=w and y=w<sup>T</sup>]*)  
 using 30 *minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def* apply *simp*  
 using 30 apply (*metis conv-dist-inf conv-dist-sup conv-involutive*  
*inf.cobounded2 inf.orderE*)  
 using 30 apply (*simp add: sup-commute*)  
 using 30 *minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def* apply *simp*  
 using 30 by (*metis acyclic-star-below-complement comp-inf.mult-right-isotone*  
*inf-p le-bot minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def*)  
 finally have 31:  $w \leq f \sqcup f^T$   
 by *simp*  
 have  $\text{sum } (f \sqcap g) = \text{sum } ((w \sqcup w^T) \sqcap (f \sqcap g))$   
 using 30 by (*metis inf-absorb2 inf.assoc*)  
 also have  $\dots = \text{sum } (w \sqcap (f \sqcap g)) + \text{sum } (w^T \sqcap (f \sqcap g))$   
 using 30 *inf.commute acyclic-asymmetric sum-disjoint*  
*minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def* by *simp*  
 also have  $\dots = \text{sum } (w \sqcap (f \sqcap g)) + \text{sum } (w \sqcap (f^T \sqcap g^T))$   
 by (*metis conv-dist-inf conv-involutive sum-conv*)  
 also have  $\dots = \text{sum } (f \sqcap (w \sqcap g)) + \text{sum } (f^T \sqcap (w \sqcap g))$   
 using 28 *inf.commute inf.assoc kruskal-invariant-def*  
*kruskal-spanning-invariant-def* by *simp*  
 also have  $\dots = \text{sum } ((f \sqcup f^T) \sqcap (w \sqcap g))$   
 using 29 *acyclic-asymmetric inf.sup-monoid.add-commute sum-disjoint*  
*spanning-forest-def* by *simp*  
 also have  $\dots = \text{sum } (w \sqcap g)$   
 using 31 by (*metis inf-absorb2 inf.assoc*)  
 finally show *minimum-spanning-forest f g*  
 using 29 30 *minimum-spanning-forest-def* by *simp*  
 qed  
 end  
 end

### 3 Prim's Minimum Spanning Tree Algorithm

In this theory we prove total correctness of Prim's minimum spanning tree algorithm. The proof has the same overall structure as the total-correctness

proof of Kruskal's algorithm [6]. The partial-correctness proof of Prim's algorithm is discussed in [3, 5].

**theory** *Prim*

**imports** *Aggregation-Algebras.Hoare-Logic*  
*Aggregation-Algebras.Aggregation-Algebras*

**begin**

**context** *m-kleene-algebra*

**begin**

**abbreviation** *component*  $g\ r \equiv r^T * (-g)^*$

**definition** *spanning-tree*  $t\ g\ r \equiv \text{forest } t \wedge t \leq (\text{component } g\ r)^T * (\text{component } g\ r) \sqcap --g \wedge \text{component } g\ r \leq r^T * t^* \wedge \text{regular } t$

**definition** *minimum-spanning-tree*  $t\ g\ r \equiv \text{spanning-tree } t\ g\ r \wedge (\forall u . \text{spanning-tree } u\ g\ r \longrightarrow \text{sum } (t \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum } (u \sqcap g))$

**definition** *prim-precondition*  $g\ r \equiv g = g^T \wedge \text{injective } r \wedge \text{vector } r \wedge \text{regular } r$

**definition** *prim-spanning-invariant*  $t\ v\ g\ r \equiv \text{prim-precondition } g\ r \wedge v^T = r^T * t^* \wedge \text{spanning-tree } t\ (v * v^T \sqcap g)\ r$

**definition** *prim-invariant*  $t\ v\ g\ r \equiv \text{prim-spanning-invariant } t\ v\ g\ r \wedge (\exists w . \text{minimum-spanning-tree } w\ g\ r \wedge t \leq w)$

**lemma** *span-tree-split*:

**assumes** *vector*  $r$

**shows**  $t \leq (\text{component } g\ r)^T * (\text{component } g\ r) \sqcap --g \longleftrightarrow (t \leq (\text{component } g\ r)^T \wedge t \leq \text{component } g\ r \wedge t \leq --g)$

**proof** –

**have**  $(\text{component } g\ r)^T * (\text{component } g\ r) = (\text{component } g\ r)^T \sqcap \text{component } g\ r$

**by** (*metis assms conv-involutive covector-mult-closed vector-conv-covector vector-covector*)

**thus** *?thesis*

**by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *span-tree-component*:

**assumes** *spanning-tree*  $t\ g\ r$

**shows**  $\text{component } g\ r = \text{component } t\ r$

**using** *assms by (simp add: antisym mult-right-isotone star-isotone spanning-tree-def)*

We first show three verification conditions which are used in both correctness proofs.

**lemma** *prim-vc-1*:

**assumes** *prim-precondition*  $g\ r$

**shows** *prim-spanning-invariant*  $\text{bot } r\ g\ r$

**proof** (*unfold prim-spanning-invariant-def, intro conjI*)

**show** *prim-precondition*  $g\ r$

**using** *assms by simp*



```

next
  show  $r^T = r^T * bot^*$ 
    by (simp add: star-absorb)
next
let  $?ss = r * r^T \sqcap g$ 
show spanning-tree bot  $?ss$  r
proof (unfold spanning-tree-def, intro conjI)
  show injective bot
    by simp
next
  show acyclic bot
    by simp
next
  show  $bot \leq (component\ ?ss\ r)^T * (component\ ?ss\ r) \sqcap \text{--} ?ss$ 
    by simp
next
  have  $component\ ?ss\ r \leq component\ (r * r^T)\ r$ 
    by (simp add: mult-right-isotone star-isotone)
  also have  $\dots \leq r^T * 1^*$ 
    using assms by (metis inf.eq-iff p-antitone regular-one-closed star-sub-one
  prim-precondition-def)
  also have  $\dots = r^T * bot^*$ 
    by (simp add: star.circ-zero star-one)
  finally show  $component\ ?ss\ r \leq r^T * bot^*$ 
    .
next
  show regular bot
    by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma prim-vc-2:

```

assumes prim-spanning-invariant t v g r
  and  $v * -v^T \sqcap g \neq bot$ 
  shows prim-spanning-invariant  $(t \sqcup minarc\ (v * -v^T \sqcap g))\ (v \sqcup minarc\ (v * -v^T \sqcap g)^T * top)\ g\ r \wedge card\ \{x . regular\ x \wedge x \leq component\ g\ r \wedge x \leq -(v \sqcup minarc\ (v * -v^T \sqcap g)^T * top)^T\} < card\ \{x . regular\ x \wedge x \leq component\ g\ r \wedge x \leq -v^T\}$ 
proof -
  let  $?vcv = v * -v^T \sqcap g$ 
  let  $?e = minarc\ ?vcv$ 
  let  $?t = t \sqcup ?e$ 
  let  $?v = v \sqcup ?e^T * top$ 
  let  $?c = component\ g\ r$ 
  let  $?g = \text{--} g$ 
  let  $?n1 = card\ \{x . regular\ x \wedge x \leq ?c \wedge x \leq -v^T\}$ 
  let  $?n2 = card\ \{x . regular\ x \wedge x \leq ?c \wedge x \leq -?v^T\}$ 
  have 1: regular v  $\wedge$  regular  $(v * v^T) \wedge regular\ (?v * ?v^T) \wedge regular\ (top * ?e)$ 
    using assms(1) by (metis prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def

```

*prim-precondition-def regular-conv-closed regular-closed-star regular-mult-closed  
conv-involutive regular-closed-top regular-closed-sup minarc-regular*)  
**hence** 2:  $t \leq v * v^T \sqcap ?g$   
**using** *assms(1)* **by** (*metis prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def  
inf-pp-commute inf.boundedE*)  
**hence** 3:  $t \leq v * v^T$   
**by** *simp*  
**have** 4:  $t \leq ?g$   
**using** 2 **by** *simp*  
**have** 5:  $?e \leq v * -v^T \sqcap ?g$   
**using** 1 **by** (*metis minarc-below pp-dist-inf regular-mult-closed  
regular-closed-p*)  
**hence** 6:  $?e \leq v * -v^T$   
**by** *simp*  
**have** 7: *vector v*  
**using** *assms(1)* *prim-spanning-invariant-def prim-precondition-def* **by** (*simp  
add: covector-mult-closed vector-conv-covector*)  
**hence** 8:  $?e \leq v$   
**using** 6 **by** (*metis conv-complement inf.boundedE vector-complement-closed  
vector-covector*)  
**have** 9:  $?e * t = \text{bot}$   
**using** 3 6 7 *et(1)* **by** *blast*  
**have** 10:  $?e * t^T = \text{bot}$   
**using** 3 6 7 *et(2)* **by** *simp*  
**have** 11: *arc ?e*  
**using** *assms(2)* *minarc-arc* **by** *simp*  
**have**  $r^T \leq r^T * t^*$   
**by** (*metis mult-right-isotone order-refl semiring.mult-not-zero  
star.circ-separate-mult-1 star-absorb*)  
**hence** 12:  $r^T \leq v^T$   
**using** *assms(1)* **by** (*simp add: prim-spanning-invariant-def*)  
**have** 13: *vector r*  $\wedge$  *injective r*  $\wedge$   $v^T = r^T * t^*$   
**using** *assms(1)* *prim-spanning-invariant-def prim-precondition-def  
minimum-spanning-tree-def spanning-tree-def reachable-restrict* **by** *simp*  
**have**  $g = g^T$   
**using** *assms(1)* *prim-invariant-def prim-spanning-invariant-def  
prim-precondition-def* **by** *simp*  
**hence** 14:  $?g^T = ?g$   
**using** *conv-complement* **by** *simp*  
**show** *prim-spanning-invariant* ?t ?v g r  $\wedge$  ?n2 < ?n1  
**proof** (*rule conjI*)  
**show** *prim-spanning-invariant* ?t ?v g r  
**proof** (*unfold prim-spanning-invariant-def, intro conjI*)  
**show** *prim-precondition* g r  
**using** *assms(1)* *prim-spanning-invariant-def* **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**show**  $?v^T = r^T * ?t^*$   
**using** *assms(1)* 6 7 9 **by** (*simp add: reachable-inv  
prim-spanning-invariant-def prim-precondition-def spanning-tree-def*)

```

next
  let ?G = ?v * ?vT  $\sqcap$  g
  show spanning-tree ?t ?G r
  proof (unfold spanning-tree-def, intro conjI)
    show injective ?t
      using assms(1) 10 11 by (simp add: injective-inv
prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def)
    next
      show acyclic ?t
        using assms(1) 3 6 7 acyclic-inv prim-spanning-invariant-def
spanning-tree-def by simp
    next
      show ?t  $\leq$  (component ?G r)T * (component ?G r)  $\sqcap$  -- ?G
        using 1 2 5 7 13 prim-subgraph-inv inf-pp-commute mst-subgraph-inv-2
by auto
    next
      show component (?v * ?vT  $\sqcap$  g) r  $\leq$  rT * ?t*
      proof -
        have 15: rT * (v * vT  $\sqcap$  ?g)*  $\leq$  rT * t*
          using assms(1) 1 by (metis prim-spanning-invariant-def
spanning-tree-def inf-pp-commute)
        have component (?v * ?vT  $\sqcap$  g) r = rT * (?v * ?vT  $\sqcap$  ?g)*
          using 1 by simp
        also have ...  $\leq$  rT * ?t*
          using 2 6 7 11 12 13 14 15 by (metis span-inv)
        finally show ?thesis
      .
    qed
  next
    show regular ?t
      using assms(1) by (metis prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def
regular-closed-sup minarc-regular)
    qed
  qed
next
  have 16: top * ?e  $\leq$  ?c
  proof -
    have top * ?e = top * ?eT * ?e
      using 11 by (metis arc-top-edge mult-assoc)
    also have ...  $\leq$  vT * ?e
      using 7 8 by (metis conv-dist-comp conv-isotone mult-left-isotone
symmetric-top-closed)
    also have ...  $\leq$  vT * ?g
      using 5 mult-right-isotone by auto
    also have ... = rT * t* * ?g
      using 13 by simp
    also have ...  $\leq$  rT * ?g* * ?g
      using 4 by (simp add: mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone star-isotone)
    also have ...  $\leq$  ?c
  
```

by (*simp add: comp-associative mult-right-isotone star.right-plus-below-circ*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
 by *simp*  
**qed**  
**have 17:**  $top * ?e \leq -v^T$   
 using 6 7 by (*simp add: schroeder-4-p vTeT*)  
**have 18:**  $\neg top * ?e \leq -(top * ?e)$   
 by (*metis assms(2) inf.orderE minarc-bot-iff conv-complement-sub-inf inf-p*  
*inf-top.left-neutral p-bot symmetric-top-closed vector-top-closed*)  
**have 19:**  $-?v^T = -v^T \sqcap -(top * ?e)$   
 by (*simp add: conv-dist-comp conv-dist-sup*)  
**hence 20:**  $\neg top * ?e \leq -?v^T$   
 using 18 by *simp*  
**show** *?n2 < ?n1*  
**apply** (*rule psubset-card-mono*)  
**using** *finite-regular apply simp*  
**using** 1 16 17 19 20 by *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *prim-vc-3:*

**assumes** *prim-spanning-invariant t v g r*  
**and**  $v * -v^T \sqcap g = bot$   
**shows** *spanning-tree t g r*  
**proof** –  
**let** *?g = --g*  
**have 1:** *regular v  $\wedge$  regular (v \* v<sup>T</sup>)*  
 using *assms(1)* by (*metis prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def*  
*prim-precondition-def regular-conv-closed regular-closed-star regular-mult-closed*  
*conv-involutive*)  
**have 2:**  $v * -v^T \sqcap ?g = bot$   
 using *assms(2) pp-inf-bot-iff pp-pp-inf-bot-iff* by *simp*  
**have 3:**  $v^T = r^T * t^* \wedge vector v$   
 using *assms(1)* by (*simp add: covector-mult-closed prim-invariant-def*  
*prim-spanning-invariant-def vector-conv-covector prim-precondition-def*)  
**have 4:**  $t \leq v * v^T \sqcap ?g$   
 using *assms(1) 1* by (*metis prim-spanning-invariant-def inf-pp-commute*  
*spanning-tree-def inf.boundedE*)  
**have**  $r^T * (v * v^T \sqcap ?g)^* \leq r^T * t^*$   
 using *assms(1) 1* by (*metis prim-spanning-invariant-def inf-pp-commute*  
*spanning-tree-def*)  
**hence 5:** *component g r = v<sup>T</sup>*  
**using** 1 2 3 4 by (*metis span-post*)  
**have** *regular (v \* v<sup>T</sup>)*  
 using *assms(1)* by (*metis prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def*  
*prim-precondition-def regular-conv-closed regular-closed-star regular-mult-closed*  
*conv-involutive*)  
**hence 6:**  $t \leq v * v^T \sqcap ?g$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def*)

```

inf-pp-commute inf.boundedE)
show spanning-tree t g r
  apply (unfold spanning-tree-def, intro conjI)
  using assms(1) prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def apply simp
  using assms(1) prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def apply simp
  using 5 6 apply simp
  using assms(1) 5 prim-spanning-invariant-def apply simp
  using assms(1) prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def by simp
qed

```

The following result shows that Prim's algorithm terminates and constructs a spanning tree. We cannot yet show that this is a minimum spanning tree.

```

theorem prim-spanning:
  VARS t v e
  [ prim-precondition g r ]
  t := bot;
  v := r;
  WHILE v * -vT  $\sqcap$  g  $\neq$  bot
    INV { prim-spanning-invariant t v g r }
    VAR { card { x . regular x  $\wedge$  x  $\leq$  component g r  $\sqcap$  -vT } }
    DO e := minarc (v * -vT  $\sqcap$  g);
      t := t  $\sqcup$  e;
      v := v  $\sqcup$  eT * top
    OD
  [ spanning-tree t g r ]
apply vcg-tc-simp
apply (simp add: prim-vc-1)
using prim-vc-2 apply blast
using prim-vc-3 by auto

```

Because we have shown total correctness, we conclude that a spanning tree exists.

```

lemma prim-exists-spanning:
  prim-precondition g r  $\implies$   $\exists$  t . spanning-tree t g r
using tc-extract-function prim-spanning by blast

```

This implies that a minimum spanning tree exists, which is used in the subsequent correctness proof.

```

lemma prim-exists-minimal-spanning:
  assumes prim-precondition g r
  shows  $\exists$  t . minimum-spanning-tree t g r
proof -
  let ?s = { t . spanning-tree t g r }
  have  $\exists$  m  $\in$  ?s .  $\forall$  z  $\in$  ?s . sum (m  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  sum (z  $\sqcap$  g)
  apply (rule finite-set-minimal)
  using finite-regular spanning-tree-def apply simp
  using assms prim-exists-spanning apply simp
  using sum-linear by simp

```

**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** *minimum-spanning-tree-def* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

Prim's minimum spanning tree algorithm terminates and is correct. This is the same algorithm that is used in the previous correctness proof, with the same precondition and variant, but with a different invariant and post-condition.

**theorem** *prim*:

*VARs* *t v e*  
 $[ \text{prim-precondition } g \ r \ \wedge \ (\exists w . \text{minimum-spanning-tree } w \ g \ r) ]$   
*t* := *bot*;  
*v* := *r*;  
**WHILE**  $v * -v^T \sqcap g \neq \text{bot}$   
  **INV**  $\{ \text{prim-invariant } t \ v \ g \ r \}$   
  **VAR**  $\{ \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \ \wedge \ x \leq \text{component } g \ r \ \sqcap \ -v^T \} \}$   
  **DO** *e* := *minarc* ( $v * -v^T \sqcap g$ );  
    *t* :=  $t \sqcup e$ ;  
    *v* :=  $v \sqcup e^T * \text{top}$   
  **OD**  
 $[ \text{minimum-spanning-tree } t \ g \ r ]$

**proof** *vcg-tc-simp*

**assume**  $\text{prim-precondition } g \ r \ \wedge \ (\exists w . \text{minimum-spanning-tree } w \ g \ r)$   
**thus** *prim-invariant* *bot r g r*  
**using** *prim-invariant-def prim-vc-1* **by** *simp*

**next**

**fix** *t v n*  
**let**  $?vcv = v * -v^T \sqcap g$   
**let**  $?vv = v * v^T \sqcap g$   
**let**  $?e = \text{minarc } ?vcv$   
**let**  $?t = t \sqcup ?e$   
**let**  $?v = v \sqcup ?e^T * \text{top}$   
**let**  $?c = \text{component } g \ r$   
**let**  $?g = --g$   
**let**  $?n1 = \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \ \wedge \ x \leq ?c \ \wedge \ x \leq -v^T \}$   
**let**  $?n2 = \text{card } \{ x . \text{regular } x \ \wedge \ x \leq ?c \ \wedge \ x \leq -?v^T \}$   
**assume** 1: *prim-invariant*  $t \ v \ g \ r \ \wedge \ ?vcv \neq \text{bot} \ \wedge \ ?n1 = n$   
**hence** 2: *regular* *v*  $\wedge$  *regular* ( $v * v^T$ )  
**by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *prim-invariant-def*  
*prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def prim-precondition-def*  
*regular-conv-closed regular-closed-star regular-mult-closed conv-involutive*)  
**have** 3:  $t \leq v * v^T \sqcap ?g$   
**using** 1 2 **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *prim-invariant-def*  
*prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def inf-pp-commute inf.boundedE*)  
**hence** 4:  $t \leq v * v^T$   
**by** *simp*  
**have** 5:  $t \leq ?g$   
**using** 3 **by** *simp*  
**have** 6:  $?e \leq v * -v^T \sqcap ?g$

**using** 2 **by** (*metis minarc-below pp-dist-inf regular-mult-closed regular-closed-p*)  
**hence** 7:  $?e \leq v * -v^T$   
**by** *simp*  
**have** 8: *vector v*  
**using** 1 *prim-invariant-def prim-spanning-invariant-def prim-precondition-def*  
**by** (*simp add: covector-mult-closed vector-conv-covector*)  
**have** 9: *arc ?e*  
**using** 1 *minarc-arc by simp*  
**from** 1 **obtain** *w where* 10: *minimum-spanning-tree w g r  $\wedge$  t  $\leq$  w*  
**by** (*metis prim-invariant-def*)  
**hence** 11: *vector r  $\wedge$  injective r  $\wedge$  v<sup>T</sup> = r<sup>T</sup> \* t\*  $\wedge$  forest w  $\wedge$  t  $\leq$  w  $\wedge$  w  $\leq$  ?c<sup>T</sup> \* ?c  $\sqcap$  ?g  $\wedge$  r<sup>T</sup> \* (?c<sup>T</sup> \* ?c  $\sqcap$  ?g)\*  $\leq$  r<sup>T</sup> \* w\**  
**using** 1 2 *prim-invariant-def prim-spanning-invariant-def prim-precondition-def minimum-spanning-tree-def spanning-tree-def reachable-restrict by simp*  
**hence** 12:  $w * v \leq v$   
**using** *predecessors-reachable reachable-restrict by auto*  
**have** 13:  $g = g^T$   
**using** 1 *prim-invariant-def prim-spanning-invariant-def prim-precondition-def*  
**by** *simp*  
**hence** 14:  $?g^T = ?g$   
**using** *conv-complement by simp*  
**have** *prim-invariant ?t ?v g r  $\wedge$  ?n2 < ?n1*  
**proof** (*unfold prim-invariant-def, intro conjI*)  
**show** *prim-spanning-invariant ?t ?v g r*  
**using** 1 *prim-invariant-def prim-vc-2 by blast*  
**next**  
**show**  $\exists w . \text{minimum-spanning-tree } w \text{ g r } \wedge ?t \leq w$   
**proof**  
**let**  $?f = w \sqcap v * -v^T \sqcap \text{top} * ?e * w^{T*}$   
**let**  $?p = w \sqcap -v * -v^T \sqcap \text{top} * ?e * w^{T*}$   
**let**  $?fp = w \sqcap -v^T \sqcap \text{top} * ?e * w^{T*}$   
**let**  $?w = (w \sqcap -?fp) \sqcup ?p^T \sqcup ?e$   
**have** 15: *regular ?f  $\wedge$  regular ?fp  $\wedge$  regular ?w*  
**using** 2 10 **by** (*metis regular-conv-closed regular-closed-star regular-mult-closed regular-closed-top regular-closed-inf regular-closed-sup minarc-regular minimum-spanning-tree-def spanning-tree-def*)  
**show** *minimum-spanning-tree ?w g r  $\wedge$  ?t  $\leq$  ?w*  
**proof** (*intro conjI*)  
**show** *minimum-spanning-tree ?w g r*  
**proof** (*unfold minimum-spanning-tree-def, intro conjI*)  
**show** *spanning-tree ?w g r*  
**proof** (*unfold spanning-tree-def, intro conjI*)  
**show** *injective ?w*  
**using** 7 8 9 11 *exchange-injective by blast*  
**next**  
**show** *acyclic ?w*  
**using** 7 8 11 12 *exchange-acyclic by blast*

```

next
  show  $?w \leq ?c^T * ?c \sqcap --g$ 
  proof -
    have 16:  $w \sqcap -?fp \leq ?c^T * ?c \sqcap --g$ 
      using 10 by (simp add: le-infI1 minimum-spanning-tree-def
spanning-tree-def)
    have  $?p^T \leq w^T$ 
      by (simp add: conv-isotone inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc)
    also have  $\dots \leq (?c^T * ?c \sqcap --g)^T$ 
      using 11 conv-order by simp
    also have  $\dots = ?c^T * ?c \sqcap --g$ 
      using 2 14 conv-dist-comp conv-dist-inf by simp
    finally have 17:  $?p^T \leq ?c^T * ?c \sqcap --g$ 
      .
    have  $?e \leq ?c^T * ?c \sqcap ?g$ 
      using 5 6 11 mst-subgraph-inv by auto
    thus ?thesis
      using 16 17 by simp
  qed
next
  show  $?c \leq r^T * ?w^*$ 
  proof -
    have  $?c \leq r^T * w^*$ 
      using 10 minimum-spanning-tree-def spanning-tree-def by simp
    also have  $\dots \leq r^T * ?w^*$ 
      using 4 7 8 10 11 12 15 by (metis mst-reachable-inv)
    finally show ?thesis
      .
  qed
next
  show regular ?w
    using 15 by simp
  qed
next
  have 18:  $?f \sqcup ?p = ?fp$ 
    using 2 8 epm-1 by fastforce
  have arc  $(w \sqcap --v * -v^T \sqcap top * ?e * w^{T*})$ 
    using 5 6 8 9 11 12 reachable-restrict arc-edge by auto
  hence 19: arc ?f
    using 2 by simp
  hence  $?f = bot \longrightarrow top = bot$ 
    by (metis mult-left-zero mult-right-zero)
  hence  $?f \neq bot$ 
    using 1 le-bot by auto
  hence  $?f \sqcap v * -v^T \sqcap ?g \neq bot$ 
    using 2 11 by (simp add: inf.absorb1 le-infI1)
  hence  $g \sqcap (?f \sqcap v * -v^T) \neq bot$ 
    using inf-commute pp-inf-bot-iff by simp
  hence 20:  $?f \sqcap ?vcv \neq bot$ 

```



```

    by (simp add: inf-assoc inf-commute)
  hence 21: ?f  $\sqcap$  g = ?f  $\sqcap$  ?vcv
    using 2 by (simp add: inf-assoc inf-commute inf-left-commute)
  have 22: ?e  $\sqcap$  g = minarc ?vcv  $\sqcap$  ?vcv
    using 7 by (simp add: inf.absorb2 inf.assoc inf-commute)
  hence 23: sum (?e  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  sum (?f  $\sqcap$  g)
    using 15 19 20 21 by (simp add: minarc-min)
  have ?e  $\neq$  bot
    using 20 comp-inf.semiring.mult-not-zero semiring.mult-not-zero by
blast
  hence 24: ?e  $\sqcap$  g  $\neq$  bot
    using 22 minarc-meet-bot by auto
  have sum (?w  $\sqcap$  g) = sum (w  $\sqcap$  -?fp  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?pT  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?e
 $\sqcap$  g)
    using 7 8 10 by (metis sum-disjoint-3 epm-8 epm-9 epm-10
minimum-spanning-tree-def spanning-tree-def)
  also have ... = sum (((w  $\sqcap$  -?fp)  $\sqcup$  ?pT)  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?e  $\sqcap$  g)
    using 11 by (metis epm-8 sum-disjoint)
  also have ...  $\leq$  sum (((w  $\sqcap$  -?fp)  $\sqcup$  ?pT)  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?f  $\sqcap$  g)
    using 23 24 by (simp add: sum-plus-right-isotone)
  also have ... = sum (w  $\sqcap$  -?fp  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?pT  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?f  $\sqcap$  g)
    using 11 by (metis epm-8 sum-disjoint)
  also have ... = sum (w  $\sqcap$  -?fp  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?p  $\sqcap$  g) + sum (?f  $\sqcap$  g)
    using 13 sum-symmetric by auto
  also have ... = sum (((w  $\sqcap$  -?fp)  $\sqcup$  ?p  $\sqcup$  ?f)  $\sqcap$  g)
    using 2 8 by (metis sum-disjoint-3 epm-11 epm-12 epm-13)
  also have ... = sum (w  $\sqcap$  g)
    using 2 8 15 18 epm-2 by force
  finally have sum (?w  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  sum (w  $\sqcap$  g)
    .
  thus  $\forall u$  . spanning-tree u g r  $\longrightarrow$  sum (?w  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  sum (u  $\sqcap$  g)
    using 10 order-lesseq-imp minimum-spanning-tree-def by auto
qed
next
  show ?t  $\leq$  ?w
    using 4 8 10 mst-extends-new-tree by simp
qed
next
  show ?n2 < ?n1
    using 1 prim-invariant-def prim-vc-2 by auto
qed
  thus prim-invariant ?t ?v g r  $\wedge$  ?n2 < n
    using 1 by blast
next
  fix t v
  let ?g = --g
  assume 25: prim-invariant t v g r  $\wedge$  v * -vT  $\sqcap$  g = bot
  hence 26: regular v

```

```

    by (metis prim-invariant-def prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def
        prim-precondition-def regular-conv-closed regular-closed-star regular-mult-closed
        conv-involutive)
    from 25 obtain w where 27: minimum-spanning-tree w g r  $\wedge$  t  $\leq$  w
    by (metis prim-invariant-def)
    have spanning-tree t g r
    using 25 prim-invariant-def prim-vc-3 by blast
    hence component g r =  $v^T$ 
    by (metis 25 prim-invariant-def span-tree-component
        prim-spanning-invariant-def spanning-tree-def)
    hence 28:  $w \leq v * v^T$ 
    using 26 27 by (simp add: minimum-spanning-tree-def spanning-tree-def
        inf-pp-commute)
    have vector r  $\wedge$  injective r  $\wedge$  forest w
    using 25 27 by (simp add: prim-invariant-def prim-spanning-invariant-def
        prim-precondition-def minimum-spanning-tree-def spanning-tree-def)
    hence w = t
    using 25 27 28 prim-invariant-def prim-spanning-invariant-def mst-post by
    blast
    thus minimum-spanning-tree t g r
    using 27 by simp
qed

end

end

```

## 4 Borůvka's Minimum Spanning Tree Algorithm

In this theory we prove partial correctness of Borůvka's minimum spanning tree algorithm.

**theory** *Boruvka*

**imports**

*Relational-Disjoint-Set-Forests.Disjoint-Set-Forests*  
*Kruskal*

**begin**

### 4.1 General results

The proof is carried out in  $m$ - $k$ -Stone-Kleene relation algebras. In this section we give results that hold more generally.

**context** *stone-kleene-relation-algebra*

**begin**

**definition** *big-forest*  $H d \equiv$   
*equivalence*  $H$

$\wedge d \leq -H$   
 $\wedge \text{univalent } (H * d)$   
 $\wedge H \sqcap d * d^T \leq 1$   
 $\wedge (H * d)^+ \leq -H$

**definition** *bf-between-points*  $p \ q \ H \ d \equiv \text{point } p \wedge \text{point } q \wedge p \leq (H * d)^* * H * d$

**definition** *bf-between-arcs*  $a \ b \ H \ d \equiv \text{arc } a \wedge \text{arc } b \wedge a^T * \text{top} \leq (H * d)^* * H * b * \text{top}$

### Theorem 3

**lemma** *He-eq-He-THe-star*:

**assumes** *arc e*  
**and** *equivalence H*  
**shows**  $H * e = H * e * (\text{top} * H * e)^*$

**proof** –

**let**  $?x = H * e$   
**have**  $1: H * e \leq H * e * (\text{top} * H * e)^*$   
**using** *comp-isotone star.circ-reflexive* **by** *fastforce*  
**have**  $H * e * (\text{top} * H * e)^* = H * e * (\text{top} * e)^*$   
**by** (*metis assms(2) preorder-idempotent surjective-var*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq H * e * (1 \sqcup \text{top} * (e * \text{top})^* * e)$   
**by** (*metis eq-refl star.circ-mult-1*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq H * e * (1 \sqcup \text{top} * \text{top} * e)$   
**by** (*simp add: star.circ-left-top*)  
**also have**  $\dots = H * e \sqcup H * e * \text{top} * e$   
**by** (*simp add: mult.semigroup-axioms semiring.distrib-left semigroup.assoc*)  
**finally have**  $2: H * e * (\text{top} * H * e)^* \leq H * e$   
**using** *assms arc-top-arc mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using**  $1 \ 2$  **by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *path-through-components*:

**assumes** *equivalence H*  
**and** *arc e*  
**shows**  $(H * (d \sqcup e))^* = (H * d)^* \sqcup (H * d)^* * H * e * (H * d)^*$

**proof** –

**have**  $H * e * (H * d)^* * H * e \leq H * e * \text{top} * H * e$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-isotone*)  
**also have**  $\dots = H * e * \text{top} * e$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) preorder-idempotent surjective-var mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = H * e$   
**using** *assms(2) arc-top-arc mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**finally have**  $1: H * e * (H * d)^* * H * e \leq H * e$   
**by** *simp*  
**have**  $(H * (d \sqcup e))^* = (H * d \sqcup H * e)^*$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-left-dist-sup*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (H * d)^* \sqcup (H * d)^* * H * e * (H * d)^*$

**using** *1 star-separate-3* **by** (*simp add: mult-assoc*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *simplify-f*:  
**assumes** *regular p*  
**and** *regular e*  
**shows**  $(f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p)^T \sqcup e^T \sqcup e = f \sqcup f^T \sqcup e \sqcup e^T$   
**proof** -  
**have**  $(f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p)^T \sqcup e^T \sqcup e$   
 $= (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p) \sqcup (f^T \sqcap - e \sqcap p^T) \sqcup (f^T \sqcap - e \sqcap - p^T) \sqcup e^T \sqcup e$   
**by** (*simp add: conv-complement conv-dist-inf*)  
**also have** ... =  
 $((f \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)) \sqcap (- e^T \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p))) \sqcap (- p \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p))$   
 $\sqcup ((f^T \sqcup (f^T \sqcap - e \sqcap - p^T)) \sqcap (- e \sqcup (f^T \sqcap - e \sqcap - p^T))) \sqcap (p^T \sqcup (f^T \sqcap - e \sqcap - p^T))$   
 $\sqcup e^T \sqcup e$   
**by** (*metis sup-inf-distrib2 sup-assoc*)  
**also have** ... =  
 $((f \sqcup f) \sqcap (f \sqcup - e^T) \sqcap (f \sqcup p) \sqcap (- e^T \sqcup f) \sqcap (- e^T \sqcup - e^T) \sqcap (- e^T \sqcup p) \sqcap (- p \sqcup f) \sqcap (- p \sqcup - e^T) \sqcap (- p \sqcup p))$   
 $\sqcup ((f^T \sqcup f^T) \sqcap (f^T \sqcup - e) \sqcap (f^T \sqcup - p^T) \sqcap (- e \sqcup f^T) \sqcap (- e \sqcup - e) \sqcap (- e \sqcup - p^T) \sqcap (p^T \sqcup f^T) \sqcap (p^T \sqcup - e) \sqcap (p^T \sqcup - p^T))$   
 $\sqcup e^T \sqcup e$   
**using** *sup-inf-distrib1 sup-assoc inf-assoc sup-inf-distrib1* **by** *simp*  
**also have** ... =  
 $((f \sqcup f) \sqcap (f \sqcup - e^T) \sqcap (f \sqcup p) \sqcap (f \sqcup - p) \sqcap (- e^T \sqcup f) \sqcap (- e^T \sqcup - e^T) \sqcap (- e^T \sqcup - p) \sqcap (- e^T \sqcup p) \sqcap (- e^T \sqcup - p) \sqcap (- p \sqcup p))$   
 $\sqcup ((f^T \sqcup f^T) \sqcap (f^T \sqcup - e) \sqcap (f^T \sqcup - p^T) \sqcap (- e \sqcup f^T) \sqcap (f^T \sqcup p^T) \sqcap (- e \sqcup - e) \sqcap (- e \sqcup - p^T) \sqcap (- e \sqcup p^T) \sqcap (- e \sqcup p^T) \sqcap (p^T \sqcup - p^T))$   
 $\sqcup e^T \sqcup e$   
**by** (*smt abel-semigroup commute inf.abel-semigroup-axioms inf.left-commute sup.abel-semigroup-axioms*)  
**also have** ... =  $(f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap (- p \sqcup p)) \sqcup (f^T \sqcap - e \sqcap (p^T \sqcup - p^T)) \sqcup e^T \sqcup e$   
**by** (*smt inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc inf.sup-monoid.add-commute inf-sup-absorb sup.idem*)  
**also have** ... =  $(f \sqcap - e^T) \sqcup (f^T \sqcap - e) \sqcup e^T \sqcup e$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) conv-complement inf-top-right stone*)  
**also have** ... =  $(f \sqcup e^T) \sqcap (- e^T \sqcup e^T) \sqcup (f^T \sqcup e) \sqcap (- e \sqcup e)$   
**by** (*metis sup.left-commute sup-assoc sup-inf-distrib2*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis abel-semigroup commute assms(2) conv-complement inf-top-right stone sup.abel-semigroup-axioms sup-assoc*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *simplify-forest-components-f*:

**assumes** *regular p*  
**and** *regular e*  
**and** *injective*  $(f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup e)$   
**and** *injective f*  
**shows** *forest-components*  $((f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup e) = (f \sqcup f^T \sqcup e \sqcup e^T)^*$   
**proof** –  
**have** *forest-components*  $((f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup e) = wcc ((f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup e)$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(3) forest-components-wcc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = ((f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup e \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p)^T \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p) \sqcup e^T)^*$   
**using** *conv-dist-sup sup-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = ((f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p)^T \sqcup e^T \sqcup e)^*$   
**using** *sup-assoc sup-commute* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (f \sqcup f^T \sqcup e \sqcup e^T)^*$   
**using** *assms(1, 2, 3, 4) simplify-f* **by** *auto*  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *components-disj-increasing*:

**assumes** *regular p*  
**and** *regular e*  
**and** *injective*  $(f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup e)$   
**and** *injective f*  
**shows** *forest-components*  $f \leq \text{forest-components } (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup e)$   
**proof** –  
**have** *1: forest-components*  $((f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap - p) \sqcup (f \sqcap - e^T \sqcap p)^T \sqcup e) = (f \sqcup f^T \sqcup e \sqcup e^T)^*$   
**using** *simplify-forest-components-f assms(1, 2, 3, 4)* **by** *blast*  
**have** *forest-components*  $f = wcc f$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(4) forest-components-wcc*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (f \sqcup f^T \sqcup e \sqcup e^T)^*$   
**by** (*simp add: le-supI2 star-isotone sup-commute*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**using** *1 sup.left-commute sup-commute* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *fch-equivalence*:

**assumes** *forest h*  
**shows** *equivalence* (*forest-components h*)  
**by** (*simp add: assms forest-components-equivalence*)

**lemma** *big-forest-path-split-1*:

```

assumes arc a
and equivalence H
shows  $(H * d)^* * H * a * top = (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top$ 
proof -
  let ?H = H
  let ?x = ?H * (d \sqcap - a)
  let ?y = ?H * a
  let ?a = ?H * a * top
  let ?d = ?H * d
  have 1:  $?d^* * ?a \leq ?x^* * ?a$ 
  proof -
    have  $?x^* * ?y * ?x^* * ?a \leq ?x^* * ?a * ?a$ 
      by (smt mult-left-isotone star.circ-right-top top-right-mult-increasing
mult-assoc)
    also have ... =  $?x^* * ?a * a * top$ 
      by (metis ex231e mult-assoc)
    also have ... =  $?x^* * ?a$ 
      by (simp add: assms(1) mult-assoc)
    finally have 11:  $?x^* * ?y * ?x^* * ?a \leq ?x^* * ?a$ 
      by simp
    have  $?d^* * ?a = (?H * (d \sqcap a) \sqcup ?H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * ?a$ 
  proof -
    have 12: regular a
      using assms(1) arc-regular by simp
    have  $?H * ((d \sqcap a) \sqcup (d \sqcap - a)) = ?H * (d \sqcap top)$ 
      using 12 by (metis inf-top-right maddux-3-11-pp)
    thus ?thesis
      using mult-left-dist-sup by auto
  qed
  also have ...  $\leq (?y \sqcup ?x)^* * ?a$ 
    by (metis comp-inf.coreflexive-idempotent comp-isotone inf.cobounded1
inf.sup-monoid.add-commute semiring.add-mono star-isotone top.extremum)
  also have ... =  $(?x \sqcup ?y)^* * ?a$ 
    by (simp add: sup-commute mult-assoc)
  also have ... =  $?x^* * ?a \sqcup (?x^* * ?y * (?x^* * ?y)^* * ?x^*) * ?a$ 
    by (smt mult-right-dist-sup star.circ-sup-9 star.circ-unfold-sum mult-assoc)
  also have ...  $\leq ?x^* * ?a \sqcup (?x^* * ?y * (top * ?y)^* * ?x^*) * ?a$ 
  proof -
    have  $(?x^* * ?y)^* \leq (top * ?y)^*$ 
      by (simp add: mult-left-isotone star-isotone)
    thus ?thesis
      by (metis comp-inf.coreflexive-idempotent comp-inf.transitive-star eq-refl
mult-left-dist-sup top.extremum mult-assoc)
  qed
  also have ... =  $?x^* * ?a \sqcup (?x^* * ?y * ?x^*) * ?a$ 
    using assms(1, 2) He-eq-He-THe-star arc-regular mult-assoc by auto
  finally have 13:  $(?H * d)^* * ?a \leq ?x^* * ?a \sqcup ?x^* * ?y * ?x^* * ?a$ 
    by (simp add: mult-assoc)
  have 14:  $?x^* * ?y * ?x^* * ?a \leq ?x^* * ?a$ 

```

```

    using 11 mult-assoc by auto
  thus ?thesis
    using 13 14 sup.absorb1 by auto
qed
have 2: ?d* * ?a ≥ ?x* * ?a
  by (simp add: comp-isotone star-isotone)
thus ?thesis
  using 1 2 antisym mult-assoc by simp
qed

```

```

lemma dTransHd-le-1:
  assumes equivalence H
    and univalent (H * d)
  shows  $d^T * H * d \leq 1$ 
proof -
  have  $d^T * H^T * H * d \leq 1$ 
    using assms(2) conv-dist-comp mult-assoc by auto
  thus ?thesis
    using assms(1) mult-assoc by (simp add: preorder-idempotent)
qed

```

```

lemma HcompaT-le-compHaT:
  assumes equivalence H
    and injective (a * top)
  shows  $-H * a * top \leq -(H * a * top)$ 
proof -
  have  $a * top * a^T \leq 1$ 
    by (metis assms(2) conv-dist-comp symmetric-top-closed vector-top-closed
  mult-assoc)
  hence  $a * top * a^T * H \leq H$ 
    using assms(1) comp-isotone order-trans by blast
  hence  $a * top * top * a^T * H \leq H$ 
    by (simp add: vector-mult-closed)
  hence  $a * top * (H * a * top)^T \leq H$ 
    by (metis assms(1) conv-dist-comp symmetric-top-closed vector-top-closed
  mult-assoc)
  thus ?thesis
    using assms(2) comp-injective-below-complement mult-assoc by auto
qed

```

#### Theorem 4

```

lemma expand-big-forest:
  assumes big-forest H d
  shows  $(d^T * H)^* * (H * d)^* = (d^T * H)^* \sqcup (H * d)^*$ 
proof -
  have  $(H * d)^T * H * d \leq 1$ 
    using assms big-forest-def mult-assoc by auto
  hence  $d^T * H * H * d \leq 1$ 
    using assms big-forest-def conv-dist-comp by auto

```

thus *?thesis*  
 by (*simp add: cancel-separate-eq comp-associative*)  
 qed

lemma *big-forest-path-bot*:

assumes *arc a*  
 and  $a \leq d$   
 and *big-forest H d*  
 shows  $(d \sqcap - a)^T * (H * a * top) \leq bot$   
 proof –  
 have 1:  $d^T * H * d \leq 1$   
 using *assms(3) big-forest-def dTransHd-le-1* by *blast*  
 hence  $d * - 1 * d^T \leq - H$   
 using *triple-schroeder-p* by *force*  
 hence  $d * - 1 * d^T \leq 1 \sqcup - H$   
 by (*simp add: le-supI2*)  
 hence  $d * d^T \sqcup d * - 1 * d^T \leq 1 \sqcup - H$   
 by (*metis assms(3) big-forest-def inf-commute regular-one-closed shunting-p le-supI*)  
 hence  $d * 1 * d^T \sqcup d * - 1 * d^T \leq 1 \sqcup - H$   
 by *simp*  
 hence  $d * (1 \sqcup - 1) * d^T \leq 1 \sqcup - H$   
 using *comp-associative mult-right-dist-sup* by (*simp add: mult-left-dist-sup*)  
 hence  $d * top * d^T \leq 1 \sqcup - H$   
 using *regular-complement-top* by *auto*  
 hence  $d * top * a^T \leq 1 \sqcup - H$   
 using *assms(2) conv-isotone dual-order.trans mult-right-isotone* by *blast*  
 hence  $d * (a * top)^T \leq 1 \sqcup - H$   
 by (*simp add: comp-associative conv-dist-comp*)  
 hence  $d \leq (1 \sqcup - H) * (a * top)$   
 by (*simp add: assms(1) shunt-bijective*)  
 hence  $d \leq a * top \sqcup - H * a * top$   
 by (*simp add: comp-associative mult-right-dist-sup*)  
 also have  $\dots \leq a * top \sqcup - (H * a * top)$   
 using *assms(1, 3) HcompaT-le-compHaT big-forest-def sup-right-isotone* by *auto*  
 finally have  $d \leq a * top \sqcup - (H * a * top)$   
 by *simp*  
 hence  $d \sqcap --(H * a * top) \leq a * top$   
 using *shunting-var-p* by *auto*  
 hence 2:  $d \sqcap H * a * top \leq a * top$   
 using *inf.sup-right-isotone order.trans pp-increasing* by *blast*  
 have 3:  $d \sqcap H * a * top \leq top * a$   
 proof –  
 have  $d \sqcap H * a * top \leq (H * a \sqcap d * top^T) * (top \sqcap (H * a)^T * d)$   
 by (*metis dedekind inf-commute*)  
 also have  $\dots = d * top \sqcap H * a * a^T * H^T * d$   
 by (*simp add: conv-dist-comp inf-vector-comp mult-assoc*)



**also have**  $\dots \leq d * top \sqcap H * a * d^T * H^T * d$   
**using** *assms(2) mult-right-isotone mult-left-isotone conv-isotone*  
*inf.sup-right-isotone* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = d * top \sqcap H * a * d^T * H * d$   
**using** *assms(3) big-forest-def* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq d * top \sqcap H * a * 1$   
**using** *1* **by** (*metis inf.sup-right-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq H * a$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq top * a$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-left-isotone*)  
**finally have**  $d \sqcap H * a * top \leq top * a$   
**by** *simp*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**have**  $d \sqcap H * a * top \leq a * top \sqcap top * a$   
**using** *2 3* **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = a * top * top * a$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative comp-inf.star.circ-decompose-9*  
*comp-inf.star-star-absorb comp-inf-covector vector-inf-comp vector-top-closed*)  
**also have**  $\dots = a * top * a$   
**by** (*simp add: vector-mult-closed*)  
**finally have**  $d \sqcap H * a * top \leq a$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) arc-top-arc*)  
**hence**  $d \sqcap - a \leq -(H * a * top)$   
**using** *assms(1) arc-regular p-shunting-swap* **by** *fastforce*  
**hence**  $(d \sqcap - a) * top \leq -(H * a * top)$   
**using** *mult.semigroup-axioms p-antitone-iff schroeder-4-p semigroup.assoc* **by**  
*fastforce*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: schroeder-3-p*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *big-forest-path-split-2:*

**assumes** *arc a*  
**and**  $a \leq d$   
**and** *big-forest H d*  
**shows**  $(H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top = (H * ((d \sqcap - a) \sqcup (d \sqcap - a)^T))^* * H * a * top$   
**proof** –  
**let** *?lhs*  $= (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top$   
**have** *1*:  $d^T * H * d \leq 1$   
**using** *assms(3) big-forest-def dTransHd-le-1* **by** *blast*  
**have** *2*:  $H * a * top \leq ?lhs$   
**by** (*metis le-iff-sup star.circ-loop-fixpoint star.circ-transitive-equal*  
*star-involutive sup-commute mult-assoc*)  
**have**  $(d \sqcap - a)^T * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top) = (d \sqcap - a)^T * H * (d \sqcap - a) * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top)$

**proof** –  
**have**  $(d \sqcap - a)^T * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top) = (d \sqcap - a)^T * (1 \sqcup H * (d \sqcap - a) * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top))$   
**by** (*simp add: star-left-unfold-equal*)  
**also have**  $... = (d \sqcap - a)^T * H * a * top \sqcup (d \sqcap - a)^T * H * (d \sqcap - a) * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top)$   
**by** (*smt mult-left-dist-sup star.circ-loop-fixpoint star.circ-mult-1 star-slide sup-commute mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $... = bot \sqcup (d \sqcap - a)^T * H * (d \sqcap - a) * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top)$   
**by** (*metis assms(1, 2, 3) big-forest-path-bot mult-assoc le-bot*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: calculation*)  
**qed**  
**also have**  $... \leq d^T * H * d * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top)$   
**using** *conv-isotone inf.cobounded1 mult-isotone* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $... \leq 1 * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top)$   
**using** *1* **by** (*metis le-iff-sup mult-right-dist-sup*)  
**finally have**  $\exists: (d \sqcap - a)^T * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top) \leq ?lhs$   
**using** *mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $\exists: H * (d \sqcap - a)^T * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top) \leq ?lhs$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $H * (d \sqcap - a)^T * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * (H * a * top) \leq H * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top$   
**using**  $\exists$  *mult-right-isotone mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $... = H * H * ((d \sqcap - a) * H)^* * H * a * top$   
**by** (*metis assms(3) big-forest-def star-slide mult-assoc preorder-idempotent*)  
**also have**  $... = H * ((d \sqcap - a) * H)^* * H * a * top$   
**using** *assms(3) big-forest-def preorder-idempotent* **by** *fastforce*  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis assms(3) big-forest-def preorder-idempotent star-slide mult-assoc*)  
**qed**  
**have**  $\exists: (H * (d \sqcap - a) \sqcup H * (d \sqcap - a)^T) * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top \leq ?lhs$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\exists 1: H * (d \sqcap - a) * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top \leq (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top$   
**using** *star.left-plus-below-circ mult-left-isotone* **by** *simp*  
**have**  $\exists 2: (H * (d \sqcap - a) \sqcup H * (d \sqcap - a)^T) * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top = H * (d \sqcap - a) * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top \sqcup H * (d \sqcap - a)^T * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top$   
**using** *mult-right-dist-sup* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $... \leq (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top \sqcup H * (d \sqcap - a)^T * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top$   
**using** *star.left-plus-below-circ mult-left-isotone sup-left-isotone* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using**  $\exists 1 \exists 2$  *mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**hence**  $(H * (d \sqcap - a) \sqcup H * (d \sqcap - a)^T) * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top \leq ?lhs$

```

proof –
  have  $(H * (d \sqcap - a) \sqcup H * (d \sqcap - a)^T)^* * (H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top$ 
 $\leq ?lhs$ 
    using 5 star-left-induct-mult-iff mult-assoc by auto
    thus ?thesis
    using star.circ-decompose-11 star-decompose-1 by auto
  qed
  hence 6:  $(H * ((d \sqcap - a) \sqcup (d \sqcap - a)^T))^* * H * a * top \leq ?lhs$ 
    using mult-left-dist-sup by auto
  have 7:  $(H * (d \sqcap - a))^* * H * a * top \leq (H * ((d \sqcap - a) \sqcup (d \sqcap - a)^T))^*$ 
 $* H * a * top$ 
    by (simp add: mult-left-isotone semiring.distrib-left star-isotone)
    thus ?thesis
    using 6 7 by (simp add: mult-assoc)
qed

end

```

## 4.2 An operation to select components

We introduce the operation *choose-component*.

- \* Axiom *component-in-v* expresses that the result of *choose-component* is contained in the set of vertices,  $v$ , we are selecting from, ignoring the weights.
- \* Axiom *component-is-vector* states that the result of *choose-component* is a vector.
- \* Axiom *component-is-regular* states that the result of *choose-component* is regular.
- \* Axiom *component-is-connected* states that any two vertices from the result of *choose-component* are connected in  $e$ .
- \* Axiom *component-single* states that the result of *choose-component* is closed under being connected in  $e$ .
- \* Finally, axiom *component-not-bot-when-v-bot-bot* expresses that the operation *choose-component* returns a non-empty component if the input satisfies the given criteria.

```

class choose-component =
  fixes choose-component :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a

class choose-component-algebra = choose-component + stone-relation-algebra +
  assumes component-in-v: choose-component  $e$   $v \leq --v$ 
  assumes component-is-vector: vector (choose-component  $e$   $v$ )
  assumes component-is-regular: regular (choose-component  $e$   $v$ )

```

**assumes** *component-is-connected*:  $\text{choose-component } e \ v * (\text{choose-component } e \ v)^T \leq e$

**assumes** *component-single*:  $\text{choose-component } e \ v = e * \text{choose-component } e \ v$

**assumes** *component-not-bot-when-v-bot-bot*:

*regular e*  
 $\wedge$  *equivalence e*  
 $\wedge$  *vector v*  
 $\wedge$  *regular v*  
 $\wedge$   $e * v = v$   
 $\wedge$   $v \neq \text{bot} \longrightarrow \text{choose-component } e \ v \neq \text{bot}$

### Theorem 1

Every *m-kleene-algebra* is an instance of *choose-component-algebra* when the *choose-component* operation is defined as follows:

**context** *m-kleene-algebra*

**begin**

**definition** *choose-component-input-condition e v*  $\equiv$

*regular e*  
 $\wedge$  *equivalence e*  
 $\wedge$  *vector v*  
 $\wedge$  *regular v*  
 $\wedge$   $e * v = v$

**definition** *m-choose-component e v*  $\equiv$

*if choose-component-input-condition e v then*  
 $e * \text{minarc}(v) * \text{top}$   
*else*  
 $\text{bot}$

**sublocale** *m-choose-component-algebra*: *choose-component-algebra* **where**  
*choose-component = m-choose-component*

**proof**

**fix**  $e \ v$

**show**  $m\text{-choose-component } e \ v \leq \text{-- } v$

**proof** (*cases choose-component-input-condition e v*)

**case** *True*

**hence**  $m\text{-choose-component } e \ v = e * \text{minarc}(v) * \text{top}$

**by** (*simp add: m-choose-component-def*)

**also have**  $\dots \leq e * \text{-- } v * \text{top}$

**by** (*simp add: comp-isotone minarc-below*)

**also have**  $\dots = e * v * \text{top}$

**using** *True choose-component-input-condition-def* **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\dots = v * \text{top}$

**using** *True choose-component-input-condition-def* **by** *auto*

**finally show** *?thesis*

**using** *True choose-component-input-condition-def* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** *False*

```

    hence  $m\text{-choose-component } e \ v = \text{bot}$ 
      using False m-choose-component-def by auto
    thus ?thesis
      by simp
  qed
next
  fix  $e \ v$ 
  show vector ( $m\text{-choose-component } e \ v$ )
  proof (cases choose-component-input-condition e v)
    case True
      thus ?thesis
        by (simp add: mult-assoc m-choose-component-def)
    next
      case False
      thus ?thesis
        by (simp add: m-choose-component-def)
  qed
next
  fix  $e \ v$ 
  show regular ( $m\text{-choose-component } e \ v$ )
    using choose-component-input-condition-def minarc-regular regular-closed-star
regular-mult-closed m-choose-component-def by auto
next
  fix  $e \ v$ 
  show  $m\text{-choose-component } e \ v * (m\text{-choose-component } e \ v)^T \leq e$ 
  proof (cases choose-component-input-condition e v)
    case True
      assume 1: choose-component-input-condition e v
      hence  $m\text{-choose-component } e \ v * (m\text{-choose-component } e \ v)^T = e * \text{minarc}(v) * \text{top} * (e * \text{minarc}(v) * \text{top})^T$ 
        by (simp add: m-choose-component-def)
      also have  $\dots = e * \text{minarc}(v) * \text{top} * \text{top}^T * \text{minarc}(v)^T * e^T$ 
        by (metis comp-associative conv-dist-comp)
      also have  $\dots = e * \text{minarc}(v) * \text{top} * \text{top} * \text{minarc}(v)^T * e$ 
        using 1 choose-component-input-condition-def by auto
      also have  $\dots = e * \text{minarc}(v) * \text{top} * \text{minarc}(v)^T * e$ 
        by (simp add: comp-associative)
      also have  $\dots \leq e$ 
      proof (cases v = bot)
        case True
          thus ?thesis
            by (simp add: True minarc-bot)
        next
          case False
          assume 3: v ≠ bot
          hence  $e * \text{minarc}(v) * \text{top} * \text{minarc}(v)^T \leq e * 1$ 
            using 3 minarc-arc arc-expanded comp-associative mult-right-isotone by
fastforce
          hence  $e * \text{minarc}(v) * \text{top} * \text{minarc}(v)^T * e \leq e * 1 * e$ 

```

```

    using mult-left-isotone by auto
  also have ... = e
    using 1 choose-component-input-condition-def preorder-idempotent by auto
  thus ?thesis
    using calculation by auto
qed
thus ?thesis
  by (simp add: calculation)
next
  case False
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: m-choose-component-def)
qed
next
  fix e v
  show m-choose-component e v = e * m-choose-component e v
  proof (cases choose-component-input-condition e v)
    case True
    thus ?thesis
      by (metis choose-component-input-condition-def preorder-idempotent
m-choose-component-def mult-assoc)
  next
    case False
    thus ?thesis
      by (simp add: m-choose-component-def)
  qed
next
  fix e v
  show regular e ∧ equivalence e ∧ vector v ∧ regular v ∧ e * v = v ∧ v ≠ bot
  → m-choose-component e v ≠ bot
  proof (cases choose-component-input-condition e v)
    case True
    hence m-choose-component e v ≥ minarc(v) * top
      by (metis choose-component-input-condition-def mult-1-left mult-left-isotone
m-choose-component-def)
    also have ... ≥ minarc(v)
      using calculation dual-order.trans top-right-mult-increasing by blast
    thus ?thesis
      using True bot-unique minarc-bot-iff by fastforce
  next
    case False
    thus ?thesis
      using choose-component-input-condition-def by blast
  qed
qed
end

```

### 4.3 m-k-Stone-Kleene relation algebras

$m$ - $k$ -Stone-Kleene relation algebras are an extension of  $m$ -Kleene algebras where the *choose-component* operation has been added.

**class** *m-kleene-algebra-choose-component* =  
*m-kleene-algebra*  
+ *choose-component-algebra*  
**begin**

A *selected-edge* is a minimum-weight edge whose source is in a component, with respect to  $h$ ,  $j$  and  $g$ , and whose target is not in that component.

**abbreviation** *selected-edge*  $h j g \equiv \text{minarc } (\text{choose-component } (\text{forest-components } h) j * - \text{choose-component } (\text{forest-components } h) j^T \sqcap g)$

A *path* is any sequence of edges in the forest,  $f$ , of the graph,  $g$ , backwards from the target of the *selected-edge* to a root in  $f$ .

**abbreviation** *path*  $f h j g \equiv \text{top} * \text{selected-edge } h j g * (f \sqcap - \text{selected-edge } h j g^T)^{T*}$

**definition** *boruvka-outer-invariant*  $f g \equiv$   
*symmetric*  $g$   
 $\wedge$  *forest*  $f$   
 $\wedge f \leq --g$   
 $\wedge$  *regular*  $f$   
 $\wedge (\exists w . \text{minimum-spanning-forest } w g \wedge f \leq w \sqcup w^T)$

**definition** *boruvka-inner-invariant*  $j f h g d \equiv$   
*boruvka-outer-invariant*  $f g$   
 $\wedge g \neq \text{bot}$   
 $\wedge$  *vector*  $j$   
 $\wedge$  *regular*  $j$   
 $\wedge$  *boruvka-outer-invariant*  $h g$   
 $\wedge$  *forest*  $h$   
 $\wedge$  *forest-components*  $h \leq \text{forest-components } f$   
 $\wedge$  *big-forest*  $(\text{forest-components } h) d$   
 $\wedge d * \text{top} \leq -j$   
 $\wedge$  *forest-components*  $h * j = j$   
 $\wedge$  *forest-components*  $f = (\text{forest-components } h * (d \sqcup d^T))^* * \text{forest-components } h$   
 $\wedge f \sqcup f^T = h \sqcup h^T \sqcup d \sqcup d^T$   
 $\wedge (\forall a b . \text{bf-between-arcs } a b (\text{forest-components } h) d \wedge a \leq -(\text{forest-components } h) \sqcap --g \wedge b \leq d \rightarrow \text{sum}(b \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum}(a \sqcap g))$   
 $\wedge$  *regular*  $d$

**lemma** *expression-equivalent-without-e-complement:*

**assumes** *selected-edge*  $h j g \leq - \text{forest-components } f$

**shows**  $f \sqcap - (\text{selected-edge } h j g)^T \sqcap - (\text{path } f h j g) \sqcup (f \sqcap - (\text{selected-edge } h j g)^T \sqcap (\text{path } f h j g))^T \sqcup (\text{selected-edge } h j g)$

$= f \sqcap - (path\ f\ h\ j\ g) \sqcup (f \sqcap (path\ f\ h\ j\ g))^T \sqcup (selected-edge\ h\ j\ g)$

**proof** –

let  $?p = path\ f\ h\ j\ g$   
let  $?e = selected-edge\ h\ j\ g$   
let  $?F = forest-components\ f$   
**have**  $1: ?e \leq - ?F$   
by (*simp add: assms*)  
**have**  $f^T \leq ?F$   
by (*metis conv-dist-comp conv-involutive conv-order conv-star-commute forest-components-increasing*)  
**hence**  $- ?F \leq - f^T$   
using *p-antitone* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $?e \leq - f^T$   
using *1 dual-order.trans* **by** *blast*  
**hence**  $f^T \leq - ?e$   
by (*simp add: p-antitone-iff*)  
**hence**  $f^{TT} \leq - ?e^T$   
by (*metis conv-complement conv-dist-inf inf.orderE inf.orderI*)  
**hence**  $f \leq - ?e^T$   
**by** *auto*  
**hence**  $f = f \sqcap - ?e^T$   
using *inf.orderE* **by** *blast*  
**hence**  $f \sqcap - ?e^T \sqcap - ?p \sqcup (f \sqcap - ?e^T \sqcap ?p)^T \sqcup ?e = f \sqcap - ?p \sqcup (f \sqcap ?p)^T$   
 $\sqcup ?e$   
**by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**qed**

## Theorem 2

The source of the *selected-edge* is contained in  $j$ , the vector describing those vertices still to be processed in the inner loop of Borůvka’s algorithm.

**lemma** *et-below-j*:

**assumes** *vector j*  
**and** *regular j*  
**and**  $j \neq bot$   
**shows**  $selected-edge\ h\ j\ g * top \leq j$

**proof** –

let  $?e = selected-edge\ h\ j\ g$   
let  $?c = choose-component\ (forest-components\ h)\ j$   
**have**  $?e * top \leq --(?c * -?c^T \sqcap g) * top$   
using *comp-isotone minarc-below* **by** *blast*  
**also have**  $... = (--(?c * -?c^T) \sqcap --g) * top$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $... = (?c * -?c^T \sqcap --g) * top$   
using *component-is-regular regular-mult-closed* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $... = (?c \sqcap -?c^T \sqcap --g) * top$   
by (*metis component-is-vector conv-complement vector-complement-closed vector-covector*)  
**also have**  $... \leq ?c * top$



```

    using inf.cobounded1 mult-left-isotone order-trans by blast
  also have ...  $\leq j * \text{top}$ 
    by (metis assms(2) comp-inf.star.circ-sup-2 comp-isotone component-in-v)
  also have ...  $= j$ 
    by (simp add: assms(1))
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp
qed

```

### 4.3.1 Components of forests and big forests

We prove a number of properties about *big-forest* and *forest-components*.

lemma *fc-j-eq-j-inv*:

```

  assumes forest h
    and forest-components h * j = j
  shows forest-components h * (j  $\sqcap$  - choose-component (forest-components h) j) = j  $\sqcap$  - choose-component (forest-components h) j
proof -
  let ?c = choose-component (forest-components h) j
  let ?H = forest-components h
  have 1:equivalence ?H
    by (simp add: assms(1) forest-components-equivalence)
  have ?H * (j  $\sqcap$  - ?c) = ?H * j  $\sqcap$  ?H * - ?c
    using 1 by (metis assms(2) equivalence-comp-dist-inf inf.sup-monoid.add-commute)
  hence 2: ?H * (j  $\sqcap$  - ?c) = j  $\sqcap$  ?H * - ?c
    by (simp add: assms(2))
  have 3: j  $\sqcap$  - ?c  $\leq$  ?H * - ?c
    using 1 by (metis assms(2) dedekind-1 dual-order.trans equivalence-comp-dist-inf inf.cobounded2)
  have ?H * ?c  $\leq$  ?c
    using component-single by auto
  hence ?HT * ?c  $\leq$  ?c
    using 1 by simp
  hence ?H * - ?c  $\leq$  - ?c
    using component-is-regular schroeder-3-p by force
  hence j  $\sqcap$  ?H * - ?c  $\leq$  j  $\sqcap$  - ?c
    using inf.sup-right-isotone by auto
  thus ?thesis
    using 2 3 antisym by simp
qed

```

#### Theorem 5

There is a path in the *big-forest* between edges *a* and *b* if and only if there is either a path in the *big-forest* from *a* to *b* or one from *a* to *c* and one from *c* to *b*.

lemma *big-forest-path-split-disj*:

```

  assumes equivalence H

```

**and** *arc c*  
**and** *regular a*  $\wedge$  *regular b*  $\wedge$  *regular c*  $\wedge$  *regular d*  $\wedge$  *regular H*  
**shows** *bf-between-arcs a b H (d  $\sqcup$  c)*  $\longleftrightarrow$  *bf-between-arcs a b H d*  $\vee$   
*(bf-between-arcs a c H d  $\wedge$  bf-between-arcs c b H d)*  
**proof** –  
**have** 1: *bf-between-arcs a b H (d  $\sqcup$  c)*  $\longrightarrow$  *bf-between-arcs a b H d*  $\vee$   
*(bf-between-arcs a c H d  $\wedge$  bf-between-arcs c b H d)*  
**proof** (*rule impI*)  
**assume** 11: *bf-between-arcs a b H (d  $\sqcup$  c)*  
**hence**  $a^T * top \leq (H * (d \sqcup c))^* * H * b * top$   
**by** (*simp add: bf-between-arcs-def*)  
**also have** ... =  $((H * d)^* \sqcup (H * d)^* * H * c * (H * d)^*) * H * b * top$   
**using** *assms(1, 2) path-through-components by simp*  
**also have** ... =  $(H * d)^* * H * b * top \sqcup (H * d)^* * H * c * (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-right-dist-sup*)  
**finally have** 12:  $a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * b * top \sqcup (H * d)^* * H * c * (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**by** *simp*  
**have** 13:  $a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * b * top \vee a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * c * (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**proof** (*rule point-in-vector-sup*)  
**show** *point (a<sup>T</sup> \* top)*  
**using** 11 *bf-between-arcs-def mult-assoc by auto*  
**next**  
**show** *vector ((H \* d)<sup>\*</sup> \* H \* b \* top)*  
**using** *vector-mult-closed by simp*  
**next**  
**show** *regular ((H \* d)<sup>\*</sup> \* H \* b \* top)*  
**using** *assms(3) pp-dist-comp pp-dist-star by auto*  
**next**  
**show**  $a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * b * top \sqcup (H * d)^* * H * c * (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**using** 12 *by simp*  
**qed**  
**thus** *bf-between-arcs a b H d*  $\vee$  *(bf-between-arcs a c H d  $\wedge$  bf-between-arcs c b H d)*  
**proof** (*cases a<sup>T</sup> \* top  $\leq$  (H \* d)<sup>\*</sup> \* H \* b \* top*)  
**case** *True*  
**assume**  $a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**hence** *bf-between-arcs a b H d*  
**using** 11 *bf-between-arcs-def by auto*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** *False*  
**have** 14:  $a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * c * (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**using** 13 *by (simp add: False)*  
**hence** 15:  $a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * c * top$

**by** (*metis mult-right-isotone order-lesseq-imp top-greatest mult-assoc*)  
**have**  $c^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg c^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**hence**  $c^T * top \leq \neg((H * d)^* * H * b * top)$   
**by** (*meson assms(2, 3) point-in-vector-or-complement regular-closed-star regular-closed-top regular-mult-closed vector-mult-closed vector-top-closed*)  
**hence**  $c * (H * d)^* * H * b * top \leq bot$   
**using** *schroeder-3-p mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False*  
**using** *13 False sup.absorb-iff1 mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**hence** *bf-between-arcs a c H d*  $\wedge$  *bf-between-arcs c b H d*  
**using** *11 15 assms(2) bf-between-arcs-def* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**have** *2: bf-between-arcs a b H d*  $\vee$  (*bf-between-arcs a c H d*  $\wedge$  *bf-between-arcs c b H d*)  $\longrightarrow$  *bf-between-arcs a b H (d \sqcup c)*  
**proof** –  
**have** *21: bf-between-arcs a b H d*  $\longrightarrow$  *bf-between-arcs a b H (d \sqcup c)*  
**proof** (*rule impI*)  
**assume** *22:bf-between-arcs a b H d*  
**hence**  $a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**using** *bf-between-arcs-def* **by** *blast*  
**hence**  $a^T * top \leq (H * (d \sqcup c))^* * H * b * top$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-left-isotone mult-right-dist-sup mult-right-isotone order.trans star-isotone star-slide*)  
**thus** *bf-between-arcs a b H (d \sqcup c)*  
**using** *22 bf-between-arcs-def* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**have** *bf-between-arcs a c H d*  $\wedge$  *bf-between-arcs c b H d*  $\longrightarrow$  *bf-between-arcs a b H (d \sqcup c)*  
**proof** (*rule impI*)  
**assume** *23: bf-between-arcs a c H d*  $\wedge$  *bf-between-arcs c b H d*  
**hence**  $a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * c * top$   
**using** *bf-between-arcs-def* **by** *blast*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (H * d)^* * H * c * c^T * c * top$   
**by** (*metis ex231c comp-inf.star.circ-sup-2 mult-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (H * d)^* * H * c * c^T * top$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-right-isotone mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (H * d)^* * H * c * (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**using** *23 mult-right-isotone mult-assoc* **by** (*simp add: bf-between-arcs-def*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (H * d)^* * H * b * top \sqcup (H * d)^* * H * c * (H * d)^* * H * b * top$   
**by** (*simp add: bf-between-arcs-def*)  
**finally have**  $a^T * top \leq (H * (d \sqcup c))^* * H * b * top$

```

    using assms(1, 2) path-through-components mult-right-dist-sup by simp
  thus bf-between-arcs a b H (d ⊔ c)
    using 23 bf-between-arcs-def by blast
qed
thus ?thesis
  using 21 by auto
qed
thus ?thesis
  using 1 2 by blast
qed

```

lemma *dT-He-eq-bot*:

```

  assumes vector j
    and regular j
    and  $d * top \leq -j$ 
    and forest-components h * j = j
    and  $j \neq bot$ 
  shows  $d^T * forest-components h * selected-edge h j g \leq bot$ 
proof -
  let ?e = selected-edge h j g
  let ?H = forest-components h
  have 1: ?e * top ≤ j
    using assms(1, 2, 5) et-below-j by auto
  have  $d^T * ?H * ?e \leq (d * top)^T * ?H * (?e * top)$ 
    by (simp add: comp-isotone conv-isotone top-right-mult-increasing)
  also have  $\dots \leq (d * top)^T * ?H * j$ 
    using 1 mult-right-isotone by auto
  also have  $\dots \leq (-j)^T * ?H * j$ 
    by (simp add: assms(3) conv-isotone mult-left-isotone)
  also have  $\dots = (-j)^T * j$ 
    using assms(4) comp-associative by auto
  also have  $\dots = bot$ 
    by (simp add: assms(1) conv-complement covector-vector-comp)
  finally show ?thesis
    using coreflexive-bot-closed le-bot by blast
qed

```

lemma *big-forest-d-U-e*:

```

  assumes forest f
    and vector j
    and regular j
    and forest h
    and  $forest-components h \leq forest-components f$ 
    and big-forest (forest-components h) d
    and  $d * top \leq -j$ 
    and  $forest-components h * j = j$ 
    and  $f \sqcup f^T = h \sqcup h^T \sqcup d \sqcup d^T$ 
    and  $selected-edge h j g \leq - forest-components f$ 
    and  $selected-edge h j g \neq bot$ 

```

```

    and  $j \neq \text{bot}$ 
  shows big-forest (forest-components  $h$ ) ( $d \sqcup \text{selected-edge } h \ j \ g$ )
proof (unfold big-forest-def, intro conjI)
  let  $?H = \text{forest-components } h$ 
  let  $?F = \text{forest-components } f$ 
  let  $?e = \text{selected-edge } h \ j \ g$ 
  let  $?d' = d \sqcup ?e$ 
  show 01: reflexive  $?H$ 
    by (simp add: assms(4) forest-components-equivalence)
  show 02: transitive  $?H$ 
    by (simp add: assms(4) forest-components-equivalence)
  show 03: symmetric  $?H$ 
    by (simp add: assms(4) forest-components-equivalence)
  have 04: equivalence  $?H$ 
    by (simp add: 01 02 03)
  show 1:  $?d' \leq - ?H$ 
proof -
  have  $?H \leq ?F$ 
    by (simp add: assms(5))
  hence 11:  $?e \leq - ?H$ 
    using assms(10) order-lesseq-imp p-antitone by blast
  have  $d \leq - ?H$ 
    using assms(6) big-forest-def by auto
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: 11)
qed
show univalent ( $?H * ?d'$ )
proof -
  have  $(?H * ?d')^T * (?H * ?d') = ?d'^T * ?H^T * ?H * ?d'$ 
    using conv-dist-comp mult-assoc by auto
  also have  $\dots = ?d'^T * ?H * ?H * ?d'$ 
    by (simp add: conv-dist-comp conv-star-commute)
  also have  $\dots = ?d'^T * ?H * ?d'$ 
    using 01 02 by (metis preorder-idempotent mult-assoc)
  finally have 21: univalent ( $?H * ?d'$ )  $\longleftrightarrow ?e^T * ?H * d \sqcup d^T * ?H * ?e \sqcup$ 
 $?e^T * ?H * ?e \sqcup d^T * ?H * d \leq 1$ 
    using conv-dist-sup semiring.distrib-left semiring.distrib-right by auto
  have 22:  $?e^T * ?H * ?e \leq 1$ 
proof -
  have 221:  $?e^T * ?H * ?e \leq ?e^T * \text{top} * ?e$ 
    by (simp add: mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone)
  have arc  $?e$ 
    using assms(11) minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by blast
  hence  $?e^T * \text{top} * ?e \leq 1$ 
    using arc-expanded by blast
  thus ?thesis
    using 221 dual-order.trans by blast
qed
have 24:  $d^T * ?H * ?e \leq 1$ 

```

by (metis assms(2, 3, 7, 8, 12) dT-He-eq-bot coreflexive-bot-closed le-bot)  
 hence  $(d^T * ?H * ?e)^T \leq 1^T$   
 using conv-isotone by blast  
 hence  $?e^T * ?H^T * d^{TT} \leq 1$   
 by (simp add: conv-dist-comp mult-assoc)  
 hence 25:  $?e^T * ?H * d \leq 1$   
 using assms(4) fch-equivalence by auto  
 have 8:  $d^T * ?H * d \leq 1$   
 using 04 assms(6) dTransHd-le-1 big-forest-def by blast  
 thus ?thesis  
 using 21 22 24 25 by simp  
**qed**  
 show coreflexive ( $?H \sqcap ?d' * ?d^{TT}$ )  
**proof** –  
 have coreflexive ( $?H \sqcap ?d' * ?d^{TT}$ )  $\longleftrightarrow ?H \sqcap (d \sqcup ?e) * (d^T \sqcup ?e^T) \leq 1$   
 by (simp add: conv-dist-sup)  
 also have ...  $\longleftrightarrow ?H \sqcap (d * d^T \sqcup d * ?e^T \sqcup ?e * d^T \sqcup ?e * ?e^T) \leq 1$   
 by (metis mult-left-dist-sup mult-right-dist-sup sup.left-commute  
 sup-commute)  
 finally have 1: coreflexive ( $?H \sqcap ?d' * ?d^{TT}$ )  $\longleftrightarrow ?H \sqcap d * d^T \sqcup ?H \sqcap d * ?e^T \sqcup ?H \sqcap ?e * d^T \sqcup ?H \sqcap ?e * ?e^T \leq 1$   
 by (simp add: inf-sup-distrib1)  
 have 31:  $?H \sqcap d * d^T \leq 1$   
 using assms(6) big-forest-def by blast  
 have 32:  $?H \sqcap ?e * d^T \leq 1$   
**proof** –  
 have  $?e * d^T \leq ?e * top * (d * top)^T$   
 by (simp add: conv-isotone mult-isotone top-right-mult-increasing)  
 also have ...  $\leq ?e * top * - j^T$   
 by (metis assms(7) conv-complement conv-isotone mult-right-isotone)  
 also have ...  $\leq j * - j^T$   
 using assms(2, 3, 12) et-below-j mult-left-isotone by auto  
 also have ...  $\leq - ?H$   
 using 03 by (metis assms(2, 3, 8) conv-complement conv-dist-comp  
 equivalence-top-closed mult-left-isotone schroeder-3-p vector-top-closed)  
 finally have  $?e * d^T \leq - ?H$   
 by simp  
 thus ?thesis  
 by (metis inf.coboundedI1 p-antitone-iff p-shunting-swap  
 regular-one-closed)  
**qed**  
 have 33:  $?H \sqcap d * ?e^T \leq 1$   
**proof** –  
 have 331: injective h  
 by (simp add: assms(4))  
 have  $(?H \sqcap ?e * d^T)^T \leq 1$   
 using 32 coreflexive-conv-closed by auto  
 hence  $?H \sqcap (?e * d^T)^T \leq 1$   
 using 331 conv-dist-inf forest-components-equivalence by auto

```

thus ?thesis
  using conv-dist-comp by auto
qed
have 34: ?H  $\sqcap$  ?e * ?eT ≤ 1
proof –
  have 341: arc ?e  $\wedge$  arc (?eT)
    using assms(11) minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by auto
  have ?H  $\sqcap$  ?e * ?eT ≤ ?e * ?eT
    by auto
  thus ?thesis
    using 341 arc-injective le-infI2 by blast
qed
thus ?thesis
  using 1 31 32 33 34 by simp
qed
show 4:(?H * (d  $\sqcup$  ?e))+ ≤ – ?H
proof –
  have ?e ≤ – ?F
    by (simp add: assms(10))
  hence ?F ≤ – ?e
    by (simp add: p-antitone-iff)
  hence ?FT * ?F ≤ – ?e
    using assms(1) fch-equivalence by fastforce
  hence ?FT * ?F * ?FT ≤ – ?e
    by (metis assms(1) fch-equivalence forest-components-star
star.circ-decompose-9)
  hence 41: ?F * ?e * ?F ≤ – ?F
    using triple-schroeder-p by blast
  hence 42:(?F * ?F)* * ?F * ?e * (?F * ?F)* ≤ – ?F
proof –
  have 43: ?F * ?F = ?F
    using assms(1) forest-components-equivalence preorder-idempotent by auto
  hence ?F * ?e * ?F = ?F * ?F * ?e * ?F
    by simp
  also have ... = (?F)* * ?F * ?e * (?F)*
    by (simp add: assms(1) forest-components-star)
  also have ... = (?F * ?F)* * ?F * ?e * (?F * ?F)*
    using 43 by simp
  finally show ?thesis
    using 41 by simp
qed
hence 44: (?H * d)* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)* ≤ – ?H
proof –
  have 45: ?H ≤ ?F
    by (simp add: assms(5))
  hence 46: ?H * ?e ≤ ?F * ?e
    by (simp add: mult-left-isotone)
  have d ≤ f  $\sqcup$  fT
    using assms(9) sup.left-commute sup-commute by auto

```

**also have**  $\dots \leq ?F$   
**by** (*metis forest-components-increasing le-supI2 star.circ-back-loop-fixpoint star.circ-increasing sup.bounded-iff*)  
**finally have**  $d \leq ?F$   
**by** *simp*  
**hence**  $?H * d \leq ?F * ?F$   
**using** 45 *mult-isotone by auto*  
**hence** 47:  $(?H * d)^* \leq (?F * ?F)^*$   
**by** (*simp add: star-isotone*)  
**hence**  $(?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^* \leq (?H * d)^* * ?F * ?e * (?H * d)^*$   
**using** 46 **by** (*metis mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (?F * ?F)^* * ?F * ?e * (?F * ?F)^*$   
**using** 47 *mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone by (simp add: comp-isotone)*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq - ?F$   
**using** 42 **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq - ?H$   
**using** 45 **by** (*simp add: p-antitone*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**have**  $(?H * (d \sqcup ?e))^+ = (?H * (d \sqcup ?e))^* * (?H * (d \sqcup ?e))$   
**using** *star.circ-plus-same by auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = ((?H * d)^* \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^*) * (?H * (d \sqcup ?e))$   
**using** *assms(4, 11) forest-components-equivalence minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff path-through-components by auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (?H * d)^* * (?H * (d \sqcup ?e)) \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^* * (?H * (d \sqcup ?e))$   
**using** *mult-right-dist-sup by auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (?H * d)^* * (?H * d \sqcup ?H * ?e) \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^* * (?H * d \sqcup ?H * ?e)$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-left-dist-sup*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (?H * d)^* * ?H * d \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^* * (?H * d \sqcup ?H * ?e)$   
**using** *mult-left-dist-sup mult-assoc by auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (?H * d)^+ \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^* * (?H * d \sqcup ?H * ?e)$   
**by** (*simp add: star.circ-plus-same mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (?H * d)^+ \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^* * ?H * d \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$   
**by** (*simp add: mult.semigroup-axioms semiring.distrib-left sup.semigroup-axioms semigroup.assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (?H * d)^+ \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^* * ?H * d \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $?e * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq ?e * top * ?e$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative comp-inf.coreflexive-idempotent comp-inf.coreflexive-transitive comp-isotone top.extremum*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq ?e$



```

    using assms(11) arc-top-arc minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by auto
  finally have  $?e * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq ?e$ 
    by simp
  hence  $(?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$ 
    by (simp add: comp-associative comp-isotone)
  thus ?thesis
    using sup-right-isotone by blast
qed
also have  $\dots = (?H * d)^+ \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^* * ?H * d$ 
  by (smt eq-iff sup.left-commute sup.orderE sup-commute)
also have  $\dots = (?H * d)^+ \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^+$ 
  using star.circ-plus-same mult-assoc by auto
also have  $\dots = (?H * d)^+ \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (1 \sqcup (?H * d)^+)$ 
  by (simp add: mult-left-dist-sup sup-assoc)
also have  $\dots = (?H * d)^+ \sqcup (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * (?H * d)^*$ 
  by (simp add: star-left-unfold-equal)
also have  $\dots \leq - ?H$ 
  using 44 assms(6) big-forest-def by auto
finally show ?thesis
  by simp
qed
qed

```

### 4.3.2 Identifying arcs

The expression  $d \sqcap \top e^\top H \sqcap (Hd^\top)^* Ha^\top \top$  identifies the edge incoming to the component that the *selected-edge*,  $e$ , is outgoing from and which is on the path from edge  $a$  to  $e$ . Here, we prove this expression is an *arc*.

**lemma** *shows-arc-x*:

```

  assumes big-forest H d
    and bf-between-arcs a e H d
    and  $H * d * (H * d)^* \leq - H$ 
    and  $\neg a^\top * top \leq H * e * top$ 
    and regular a
    and regular e
    and regular H
    and regular d
  shows arc (d \sqcap top * e^\top * H \sqcap (H * d^\top)^* * H * a^\top * top)
proof –
  let  $?x = d \sqcap top * e^\top * H \sqcap (H * d^\top)^* * H * a^\top * top$ 
  have 1:regular ?x
    using assms(5, 6, 7, 8) regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed
    regular-mult-closed by auto
  have 2: a^\top * top * a \leq 1
    using arc-expanded assms(2) bf-between-arcs-def by auto
  have 3: e * top * e^\top \leq 1
    using assms(2) bf-between-arcs-def arc-expanded by blast

```

**have**  $4: top * ?x * top = top$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * e * top$   
**using** *assms(2) bf-between-arcs-def* **by** *blast*  
**also have**  $\dots = H * e * top \sqcup (H * d)^* * H * d * H * e * top$   
**by** (*metis star.circ-loop-fixpoint star.circ-plus-same sup-commute mult-assoc*)  
**finally have**  $a^T * top \leq H * e * top \sqcup (H * d)^* * H * d * H * e * top$   
**by** *simp*  
**hence**  $a^T * top \leq H * e * top \vee a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * d * H * e * top$   
**using** *assms(2, 6, 7) point-in-vector-sup bf-between-arcs-def*  
*regular-mult-closed vector-mult-closed* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * d * H * e * top$   
**using** *assms(4)* **by** *blast*  
**also have**  $\dots = (H * d)^* * H * d * (H * e * top \sqcap H * e * top)$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (H * d)^* * H * (d \sqcap (H * e * top)^T) * H * e * top$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative covector-inf-comp-3 star.circ-left-top star.circ-top*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (H * d)^* * H * (d \sqcap top^T * e^T * H^T) * H * e * top$   
**using** *conv-dist-comp mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (H * d)^* * H * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H) * H * e * top$   
**using** *assms(1)* **by** (*simp add: big-forest-def*)  
**finally have**  $2: a^T * top \leq (H * d)^* * H * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H) * H * e * top$   
**by** *simp*  
**hence**  $e * top \leq ((H * d)^* * H * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H) * H)^T * a^T * top$   
**proof** –  
**have** *bijective (e \* top) ∧ bijective (a^T \* top)*  
**using** *assms(2) bf-between-arcs-def* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using**  $2$  **by** (*metis bijective-reverse mult-assoc*)  
**qed**  
**also have**  $\dots = H^T * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H)^T * H^T * (H * d)^{*T} * a^T * top$   
**by** (*simp add: conv-dist-comp mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = H * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H)^T * H * (H * d)^{*T} * a^T * top$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = H * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H)^T * H * (d^T * H)^* * a^T * top$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp conv-star-commute* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = H * (d^T \sqcap H * e * top) * H * (d^T * H)^* * a^T * top$   
**using** *assms(1) conv-dist-comp big-forest-def comp-associative conv-dist-inf*  
**by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = H * (d^T \sqcap H * e * top) * (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-associative star-slide*)  
**also have**  $\dots = H * (d^T \sqcap H * e * top) * ((H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top \sqcap (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)$   
**using** *mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = H * (d^T \sqcap H * e * top \sqcap ((H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)^T) * (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top$   
**by** (*smt comp-inf-vector covector-comp-inf vector-conv-covector vector-top-closed mult-assoc*)

**also have** ... =  $H * (d^T \sqcap (top * e^T * H)^T \sqcap ((H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)^T)$   
 $* (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**also have** ... =  $H * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H \sqcap (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)^T * (H$   
 $* d^T)^* * H * a^T * top$   
**by** (*simp add: conv-dist-inf*)  
**finally have**  $\exists: e * top \leq H * ?x^T * (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $?x \neq bot$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg ?x \neq bot$   
**hence**  $e * top = bot$   
**using**  $\exists$  *le-bot* **by** *auto*  
**thus** *False*  
**using** *assms(2, 4) bf-between-arcs-def mult-assoc semiring.mult-zero-right*  
**by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** *1 using tarski* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**have**  $5: ?x * top * ?x^T \leq 1$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $51: H * (d * H)^* \sqcap d * H * d^T \leq 1$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $511: d * (H * d)^* \leq - H$   
**using** *assms(1, 3) big-forest-def preorder-idempotent schroeder-4-p*  
*triple-schroeder-p* **by** *fastforce*  
**hence**  $(d * H)^* * d \leq - H$   
**using** *star-slide* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $H * (d^T * H)^* \leq - d$   
**by** (*smt assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp conv-star-commute*  
*schroeder-4-p star-slide*)  
**hence**  $H * (d * H)^* \leq - d^T$   
**using**  $511$  **by** (*metis assms(1) big-forest-def schroeder-5-p star-slide*)  
**hence**  $H * (d * H)^* \leq - (H * d^T)$   
**by** (*metis assms(3) p-antitone-iff schroeder-4-p star-slide mult-assoc*)  
**hence**  $H * (d * H)^* \sqcap H * d^T \leq bot$   
**by** (*simp add: bot-unique pseudo-complement*)  
**hence**  $H * d * (H * (d * H)^* \sqcap H * d^T) \leq 1$   
**by** (*simp add: bot-unique*)  
**hence**  $512: H * d * H * (d * H)^* \sqcap H * d * H * d^T \leq 1$   
**using** *univalent-comp-left-dist-inf assms(1) big-forest-def mult-assoc* **by**  
*fastforce*  
**hence**  $513: H * d * H * (d * H)^* \sqcap d * H * d^T \leq 1$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $d * H * d^T \leq H * d * H * d^T$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp conv-involutive*  
*mult-1-right mult-left-isotone*)  
**thus** *?thesis*

**using** 512 **by** (*smt dual-order.trans p-antitone p-shunting-swap regular-one-closed*)  
**qed**  
**have**  $d^T * H * d \leq 1 \sqcup - H$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def dTransHd-le-1 le-supI1* **by** *blast*  
**hence**  $(- 1 \sqcap H) * d^T * H \leq - d^T$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) big-forest-def dTransHd-le-1 inf.sup-monoid.add-commute le-infI2 p-antitone-iff regular-one-closed schroeder-4-p mult-assoc*)  
**hence**  $d * (- 1 \sqcap H) * d^T \leq - H$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp schroeder-3-p triple-schroeder-p*)  
**hence**  $H \sqcap d * (- 1 \sqcap H) * d^T \leq 1$   
**by** (*metis inf.coboundedI1 p-antitone-iff p-shunting-swap regular-one-closed*)  
**hence**  $H \sqcap d * d^T \sqcup H \sqcap d * (- 1 \sqcap H) * d^T \leq 1$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def le-supI* **by** *blast*  
**hence**  $H \sqcap (d * 1 * d^T \sqcup d * (- 1 \sqcap H) * d^T) \leq 1$   
**using** *comp-inf.semiring.distrib-left* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $H \sqcap (d * (1 \sqcup (- 1 \sqcap H))) * d^T \leq 1$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-left-dist-sup mult-right-dist-sup*)  
**hence** 514:  $H \sqcap d * H * d^T \leq 1$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) big-forest-def comp-inf.semiring.distrib-left inf.le-iff-sup inf.sup-monoid.add-commute inf-top-right regular-one-closed stone*)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**proof** –  
**have**  $H \sqcap d * H * d^T \sqcup H * d * H * (d * H)^* \sqcap d * H * d^T \leq 1$   
**using** 513 514 **by** *simp*  
**hence**  $d * H * d^T \sqcap (H \sqcup H * d * H * (d * H)^*) \leq 1$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-inf.semiring.distrib-left inf.sup-monoid.add-commute*)  
**hence**  $d * H * d^T \sqcap H * (1 \sqcup d * H * (d * H)^*) \leq 1$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-left-dist-sup mult-assoc*)  
**thus** ?thesis  
**by** (*simp add: inf.sup-monoid.add-commute star-left-unfold-equal*)  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**have**  $?x * top * ?x^T = (d \sqcap top * e^T * H \sqcap (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top) * top * (d^T \sqcap H^T * e^{TT} * top^T \sqcap top^T * a^{TT} * H^T * (d^{TT} * H^T)^*)$   
**by** (*simp add: conv-dist-comp conv-dist-inf conv-star-commute mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (d \sqcap top * e^T * H \sqcap (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top) * top * (d^T \sqcap H * e * top \sqcap top * a * H * (d * H)^*)$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top \sqcap (d \sqcap top * e^T * H) * top * (d^T \sqcap H * e * top \sqcap top * a * H * (d * H)^*)$   
**by** (*metis inf-vector-comp vector-export-comp*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top \sqcap (d \sqcap top * e^T * H) * top * top * (d^T \sqcap H * e * top \sqcap top * a * H * (d * H)^*)$   
**by** (*simp add: vector-mult-closed*)

**also have** ... =  $(H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top \sqcap d * ((top * e^T * H)^T \sqcap top) * top * (d^T \sqcap H * e * top \sqcap top * a * H * (d * H)^*)$   
**by** (*simp add: covector-comp-inf-1 covector-mult-closed*)  
**also have** ... =  $(H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top \sqcap d * ((top * e^T * H)^T \sqcap (H * e * top)^T) * d^T \sqcap top * a * H * (d * H)^*$   
**by** (*smt comp-associative comp-inf.star-star-absorb comp-inf-vector conv-star-commute covector-comp-inf covector-conv-vector fc-top star.circ-top total-conv-surjective vector-conv-covector vector-inf-comp*)  
**also have** ... =  $(H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top \sqcap top * a * H * (d * H)^* \sqcap d * ((top * e^T * H)^T \sqcap (H * e * top)^T) * d^T$   
**using** *inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc inf.sup-monoid.add-commute* **by** *auto*  
**also have** ... =  $(H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top * top * a * H * (d * H)^* \sqcap d * ((top * e^T * H)^T \sqcap (H * e * top)^T) * d^T$   
**by** (*smt comp-inf.star.circ-decompose-9 comp-inf.star-star-absorb comp-inf-covector fc-top star.circ-decompose-11 star.circ-top vector-export-comp*)  
**also have** ... =  $(H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top * a * H * (d * H)^* \sqcap d * (H * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * H) * d^T$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**also have** ... =  $(H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top * a * H * (d * H)^* \sqcap d * H * e * top * e^T * H * d^T$   
**by** (*metis comp-inf-covector inf-top.left-neutral mult-assoc*)  
**also have** ...  $\leq (H * d^T)^* * (H * d)^* * H \sqcap d * H * e * top * e^T * H * d^T$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top * a * H * (d * H)^* \leq (H * d^T)^* * H * 1 * H * (d * H)^*$   
**using** 2 **by** (*metis comp-associative comp-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-semi-associative star.circ-transitive-equal*)  
**also have** ... =  $(H * d^T)^* * H * (d * H)^*$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def mult.semigroup-axioms preorder-idempotent semigroup.assoc* **by** *fastforce*  
**also have** ... =  $(H * d^T)^* * (H * d)^* * H$   
**by** (*metis star-slide mult-assoc*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**using** *inf.sup-left-isotone* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**also have** ...  $\leq (H * d^T)^* * (H * d)^* * H \sqcap d * H * d^T$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $d * H * e * top * e^T * H * d^T \leq d * H * 1 * H * d^T$   
**using** 3 **by** (*metis comp-isotone idempotent-one-closed mult-left-isotone mult-sub-right-one mult-assoc*)  
**also have** ...  $\leq d * H * d^T$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) big-forest-def mult-left-isotone mult-one-associative mult-semi-associative preorder-idempotent*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**using** *inf.sup-right-isotone* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**also have** ... =  $H * (d^T * H)^* * (H * d)^* * H \sqcap d * H * d^T$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) big-forest-def comp-associative preorder-idempotent star-slide*)

**also have** ... =  $H * ((d^T * H)^* \sqcup (H * d)^*) * H \sqcap d * H * d^T$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) expand-big-forest mult.semigroup-axioms semigroup.assoc*)  
**also have** ... =  $(H * (d^T * H)^* * H \sqcup H * (H * d)^* * H) \sqcap d * H * d^T$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-left-dist-sup mult-right-dist-sup*)  
**also have** ... =  $(H * d^T)^* * H \sqcap d * H * d^T \sqcup H * (d * H)^* \sqcap d * H * d^T$   
**by** (*smt assms(1) big-forest-def inf-sup-distrib2 mult.semigroup-axioms preorder-idempotent star-slide semigroup.assoc*)  
**also have** ...  $\leq (H * d^T)^* * H \sqcap d * H * d^T \sqcup 1$   
**using** 51 *comp-inf.semiring.add-left-mono* **by** *blast*  
**finally have**  $?x * top * ?x^T \leq 1$   
**using** 51 **by** (*smt assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp conv-dist-inf conv-dist-sup conv-involutive conv-star-commute equivalence-one-closed mult.semigroup-axioms sup.absorb2 semigroup.assoc conv-isotone conv-order*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**have** 6:  $?x^T * top * ?x \leq 1$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $?x^T * top * ?x = (d^T \sqcap H^T * e^{TT} * top^T \sqcap top^T * a^{TT} * H^T * (d^{TT} * H^T)^*) * top * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H \sqcap (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)$   
**by** (*simp add: conv-dist-comp conv-dist-inf conv-star-commute mult-assoc*)  
**also have** ... =  $(d^T \sqcap H * e * top \sqcap top * a * H * (d * H)^*) * top * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H \sqcap (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def* **by** *auto*  
**also have** ... =  $H * e * top \sqcap (d^T \sqcap top * a * H * (d * H)^*) * top * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H \sqcap (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)$   
**by** (*smt comp-associative inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc inf.sup-monoid.add-commute star.circ-left-top star.circ-top vector-inf-comp*)  
**also have** ... =  $H * e * top \sqcap d^T * ((top * a * H * (d * H)^*)^T \sqcap top) * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H \sqcap (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)$   
**by** (*simp add: covector-comp-inf-1 covector-mult-closed*)  
**also have** ... =  $H * e * top \sqcap d^T * (d * H)^{*T} * H * a^T * top * (d \sqcap top * e^T * H \sqcap (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def comp-associative conv-dist-comp* **by** *auto*  
**also have** ... =  $H * e * top \sqcap d^T * (d * H)^{*T} * H * a^T * top * (d \sqcap (H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top) \sqcap top * e^T * H$   
**by** (*smt comp-associative comp-inf-covector inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc inf.sup-monoid.add-commute*)  
**also have** ... =  $H * e * top \sqcap d^T * (d * H)^{*T} * H * a^T * (top \sqcap ((H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)^T) * d \sqcap top * e^T * H$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative comp-inf-vector vector-conv-covector vector-top-closed*)  
**also have** ... =  $H * e * top \sqcap (H * e * top)^T \sqcap d^T * (d * H)^{*T} * H * a^T * ((H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)^T * d$   
**by** (*smt assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp inf.left-commute inf.sup-monoid.add-commute symmetric-top-closed mult-assoc inf-top.left-neutral*)  
**also have** ... =  $H * e * top * (H * e * top)^T \sqcap d^T * (d * H)^{*T} * H * a^T * ((H * d^T)^* * H * a^T * top)^T * d$

**using** *vector-covector vector-mult-closed* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = H * e * top * top^T * e^T * H^T \sqcap d^T * (d * H)^{*T} * H * a^T * top^T * a^{TT} * H^T * (H * d^T)^{*T} * d$   
**by** (*smt conv-dist-comp mult.semigroup-axioms symmetric-top-closed semigroup.assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = H * e * top * top * e^T * H \sqcap d^T * (H * d^T)^{*} * H * a^T * top * a * H * (d * H)^{*} * d$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp conv-star-commute* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = H * e * top * e^T * H \sqcap d^T * (H * d^T)^{*} * H * a^T * top * a * H * (d * H)^{*} * d$   
**using** *vector-top-closed mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq H \sqcap d^T * (H * d^T)^{*} * H * (d * H)^{*} * d$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $H * e * top * e^T * H \leq H * 1 * H$   
**using**  $\exists$  **by** (*metis comp-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone*)  
**also have**  $\dots = H$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def preorder-idempotent* **by** *auto*  
**finally have** *611*:  $H * e * top * e^T * H \leq H$   
**by** *simp*  
**have**  $d^T * (H * d^T)^{*} * H * a^T * top * a * H * (d * H)^{*} * d \leq d^T * (H * d^T)^{*} * H * 1 * H * (d * H)^{*} * d$   
**using**  $2$  **by** (*metis comp-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone*)  
**also have**  $\dots = d^T * (H * d^T)^{*} * H * (d * H)^{*} * d$   
**using** *assms(1) big-forest-def mult.semigroup-axioms preorder-idempotent semigroup.assoc* **by** *fastforce*  
**finally have**  $d^T * (H * d^T)^{*} * H * a^T * top * a * H * (d * H)^{*} * d \leq d^T * (H * d^T)^{*} * H * (d * H)^{*} * d$   
**by** *simp*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** *611 comp-inf.comp-isotone* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**also have**  $\dots = H \sqcap (d^T * H)^{*} * d^T * H * d * (H * d)^{*}$   
**using** *star-slide mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq H \sqcap (d^T * H)^{*} * (H * d)^{*}$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(d^T * H)^{*} * d^T * H * d * (H * d)^{*} \leq (d^T * H)^{*} * 1 * (H * d)^{*}$   
**by** (*smt assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone preorder-idempotent mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (d^T * H)^{*} * (H * d)^{*}$   
**by** *simp*  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**using** *inf.sup-right-isotone* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**also have**  $\dots = H \sqcap ((d^T * H)^{*} \sqcup (H * d)^{*})$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) expand-big-forest*)  
**also have**  $\dots = H \sqcap (d^T * H)^{*} \sqcup H \sqcap (H * d)^{*}$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-inf.semiring.distrib-left*)  
**also have**  $\dots = 1 \sqcup H \sqcap (d^T * H)^{+} \sqcup H \sqcap (H * d)^{+}$   
**proof** –

```

have 612:  $H \sqcap (H * d)^* = 1 \sqcup H \sqcap (H * d)^+$ 
  using assms(1) big-forest-def reflexive-inf-star by blast
have  $H \sqcap (d^T * H)^* = 1 \sqcup H \sqcap (d^T * H)^+$ 
  using assms(1) big-forest-def reflexive-inf-star by auto
thus ?thesis
  using 612 sup-assoc sup-commute by auto
qed
also have  $\dots \leq 1$ 
proof –
  have 613:  $H \sqcap (H * d)^+ \leq 1$ 
    by (metis assms(3) inf.coboundedI1 p-antitone-iff p-shunting-swap
regular-one-closed)
  hence  $H \sqcap (d^T * H)^+ \leq 1$ 
    by (metis assms(1) big-forest-def conv-dist-comp conv-dist-inf
conv-plus-commute coreflexive-symmetric)
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: 613)
qed
finally show ?thesis
  by simp
qed
have 7: bijjective (?x * top)
  using 4 5 6 arc-expanded by blast
have bijjective (?xT * top)
  using 4 5 6 arc-expanded by blast
thus ?thesis
  using 7 by simp
qed

```

To maintain that  $f$  can be extended to a minimum spanning forest we identify an edge,  $i = v \sqcap \overline{F}e \sqcap \top \sqcap e^\top F$ , that may be exchanged with the *selected-edge*,  $e$ . Here, we show that  $i$  is an *arc*.

**lemma** *boruwka-edge-arc*:

```

assumes equivalence F
  and forest v
  and arc e
  and regular F
  and  $F \leq \text{forest-components } (F \sqcap v)$ 
  and regular v
  and  $v * e^T = \text{bot}$ 
  and  $e * F * e = \text{bot}$ 
  and  $e^T \leq v^*$ 
  and  $e \neq \text{bot}$ 
shows arc ( $v \sqcap -F * e * \text{top} \sqcap \text{top} * e^T * F$ )
proof –
  let  $?i = v \sqcap -F * e * \text{top} \sqcap \text{top} * e^T * F$ 
  have 1:  $?i^T * \text{top} * ?i \leq 1$ 
proof –
  have  $?i^T * \text{top} * ?i = (v^T \sqcap \text{top} * e^T * -F \sqcap F * e * \text{top}) * \text{top} * (v \sqcap -F$ 

```



$* e * top \sqcap top * e^T * F$   
**using** *assms(1) conv-complement conv-dist-comp conv-dist-inf*  
*mult.semigroup-axioms semigroup.assoc* **by** *fastforce*  
**also have**  $... = F * e * top \sqcap (v^T \sqcap top * e^T * -F) * top * (v \sqcap -F * e * top) \sqcap top * e^T * F$   
**by** (*smt covector-comp-inf covector-mult-closed inf-vector-comp*  
*vector-export-comp vector-top-closed*)  
**also have**  $... = F * e * top \sqcap (v^T \sqcap top * e^T * -F) * top * top * (v \sqcap -F * e * top) \sqcap top * e^T * F$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-associative*)  
**also have**  $... = F * e * top \sqcap v^T * (top \sqcap (top * e^T * -F)^T) * top * (v \sqcap -F * e * top) \sqcap top * e^T * F$   
**using** *comp-associative comp-inf-vector-1* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $... = F * e * top \sqcap v^T * (top \sqcap (top * e^T * -F)^T) * (top \sqcap (-F * e * top)^T) * v \sqcap top * e^T * F$   
**by** (*smt comp-inf-vector conv-dist-comp mult.semigroup-axioms*  
*symmetric-top-closed semigroup.assoc*)  
**also have**  $... = F * e * top \sqcap v^T * (top * e^T * -F)^T * (-F * e * top)^T * v \sqcap top * e^T * F$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $... = F * e * top \sqcap v^T * -F^T * e^{TT} * top^T * top^T * e^T * -F^T * v \sqcap top * e^T * F$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative conv-complement conv-dist-comp*)  
**also have**  $... = F * e * top \sqcap v^T * -F * e * top * top * e^T * -F * v \sqcap top * e^T * F$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1)*)  
**also have**  $... = F * e * top \sqcap v^T * -F * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * -F * v \sqcap top * e^T * F$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative comp-inf-covector inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc*  
*inf-top.left-neutral vector-top-closed*)  
**also have**  $... = (F \sqcap v^T * -F) * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * -F * v \sqcap top * e^T * F$   
**using** *assms(3) injective-comp-right-dist-inf mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $... = (F \sqcap v^T * -F) * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * (F \sqcap -F * v)$   
**using** *assms(3) conv-dist-comp inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc*  
*inf.sup-monoid.add-commute mult.semigroup-axioms univalent-comp-left-dist-inf*  
*semigroup.assoc* **by** *fastforce*  
**also have**  $... = (F \sqcap v^T * -F) * e * top * top * e^T * (F \sqcap -F * v)$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative comp-inf-covector inf-top.left-neutral*  
*vector-top-closed*)  
**also have**  $... = (F \sqcap v^T * -F) * e * top * e^T * (F \sqcap -F * v)$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-associative*)  
**also have**  $... \leq (F \sqcap v^T * -F) * (F \sqcap -F * v)$   
**by** (*smt assms(3) conv-dist-comp mult-left-isotone shunt-bijective*  
*symmetric-top-closed top-right-mult-increasing mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $... \leq (F \sqcap v^T * -F) * (F \sqcap -F * v) \sqcap F$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) inf.absorb1 inf.cobounded1 mult-isotone*  
*preorder-idempotent*)  
**also have**  $... \leq (F \sqcap v^T * -F) * (F \sqcap -F * v) \sqcap (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (F \sqcap v)^*$   
**using** *assms(5) comp-inf.mult-right-isotone* **by** *auto*

**also have**  $\dots \leq (-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (F \sqcap v)^*$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $F \sqcap v^T * -F \leq (v^T \sqcap F * -F^T) * -F$   
**by** (*metis conv-complement dedekind-2 inf-commute*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (v^T \sqcap -F^T) * -F$   
**using** *assms(1) equivalence-comp-left-complement by simp*  
**finally have**  $F \sqcap v^T * -F \leq F \sqcap (v^T \sqcap -F) * -F$   
**using** *assms(1) by auto*  
**hence 11:**  $F \sqcap v^T * -F = F \sqcap (-F \sqcap v^T) * -F$   
**by** (*metis inf.antisym-conv inf.sup-monoid.add-commute comp-left-subdist-inf inf.boundedE inf.sup-right-isotone*)  
**hence**  $F^T \sqcap -F^T * v^{TT} = F^T \sqcap -F^T * (-F^T \sqcap v^{TT})$   
**by** (*metis (full-types) assms(1) conv-complement conv-dist-comp conv-dist-inf*)  
**hence 12:**  $F \sqcap -F * v = F \sqcap -F * (-F \sqcap v)$   
**using** *assms(1) by (simp add: abel-semigroup commute inf.abel-semigroup-axioms)*  
**have**  $(F \sqcap v^T * -F) * (F \sqcap -F * v) = (F \sqcap (-F \sqcap v^T) * -F) * (F \sqcap -F * (-F \sqcap v))$   
**using 11 12 by auto**  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v)$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative comp-isotone inf.cobounded2*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**using** *comp-inf.mult-left-isotone by blast*  
**qed**  
**also have**  $\dots = ((-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap (F \sqcap v)^T * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (F \sqcap v)^*) \sqcup ((-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap (F \sqcap v)^*)$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative inf-sup-distrib1 star.circ-loop-fixpoint*)  
**also have**  $\dots = ((-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap (F \sqcap v)^T * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (F \sqcap v)^*) \sqcup ((-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap (F \sqcap v)^*)$   
**using** *assms(1) conv-dist-inf by auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = \text{bot} \sqcup ((-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap (F \sqcap v)^*)$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap (F \sqcap v)^T * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (F \sqcap v)^* \leq \text{bot}$   
**using** *assms(1, 2) forests-bot-2 by (simp add: comp-associative)*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** *le-bot by blast*  
**qed**  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap (1 \sqcup (F \sqcap v)^* * (F \sqcap v))$   
**by** (*simp add: star.circ-plus-same star-left-unfold-equal*)  
**also have**  $\dots = ((-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap 1) \sqcup ((-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap (F \sqcap v)^* * (F \sqcap v))$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-inf.semiring.distrib-left*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq 1 \sqcup ((-F \sqcap v^T) * -F * -F * (-F \sqcap v) \sqcap (F \sqcap v)^* * (F \sqcap v))$   
**using** *sup-left-isotone by auto*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq 1 \sqcup \text{bot}$

**using** *assms(1, 2) forests-bot-3 comp-inf.semiring.add-left-mono* **by** *simp*  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**have**  $?i * top * ?i^T \leq 1$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $?i * top * ?i^T = (v \sqcap -F * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * F) * top * (v^T \sqcap (-F * e * top)^T \sqcap (top * e^T * F)^T)$   
**by** (*simp add: conv-dist-inf*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (v \sqcap -F * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * F) * top * (v^T \sqcap top^T * e^T * -F^T \sqcap F^T * e^{TT} * top^T)$   
**by** (*simp add: conv-complement conv-dist-comp mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (v \sqcap -F * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * F) * top * (v^T \sqcap top * e^T * -F \sqcap F * e * top)$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1)*)  
**also have**  $\dots = -F * e * top \sqcap (v \sqcap top * e^T * F) * top * (v^T \sqcap top * e^T * -F \sqcap F * e * top)$   
**by** (*smt inf.left-commute inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc vector-export-comp*)  
**also have**  $\dots = -F * e * top \sqcap (v \sqcap top * e^T * F) * top * (v^T \sqcap F * e * top) \sqcap top * e^T * -F$   
**by** (*smt comp-inf-covector inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc inf.sup-monoid.add-commute mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = -F * e * top \sqcap (v \sqcap top * e^T * F) * top * top * (v^T \sqcap F * e * top) \sqcap top * e^T * -F$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = -F * e * top \sqcap v * ((top * e^T * F)^T \sqcap top) * top * (v^T \sqcap F * e * top) \sqcap top * e^T * -F$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-inf-vector-1 mult.semigroup-axioms semigroup.assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = -F * e * top \sqcap v * ((top * e^T * F)^T \sqcap top) * (top \sqcap (F * e * top)^T) * v^T \sqcap top * e^T * -F$   
**by** (*smt comp-inf-vector covector-comp-inf vector-conv-covector vector-mult-closed vector-top-closed*)  
**also have**  $\dots = -F * e * top \sqcap v * (top * e^T * F)^T * (F * e * top)^T * v^T \sqcap top * e^T * -F$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = -F * e * top \sqcap v * F^T * e^{TT} * top^T * top^T * e^T * F^T * v^T \sqcap top * e^T * -F$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative conv-dist-comp*)  
**also have**  $\dots = -F * e * top \sqcap v * F * e * top * top * e^T * F * v^T \sqcap top * e^T * -F$   
**using** *assms(1)* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = -F * e * top \sqcap v * F * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * F * v^T \sqcap top * e^T * -F$   
**by** (*smt comp-associative comp-inf-covector inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc inf-top.left-neutral-top-closed*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v * F) * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * F * v^T \sqcap top * e^T * -F$   
**using** *injective-comp-right-dist-inf assms(3) mult.semigroup-axioms semigroup.assoc* **by** *fastforce*  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v * F) * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * (F * v^T \sqcap -F)$

**using** *injective-comp-right-dist-inf* *assms(3)* *conv-dist-comp*  
*inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc* *mult.semigroup-axioms* *univalent-comp-left-dist-inf*  
*semigroup.assoc* **by** *fastforce*  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v * F) * e * top * top * e^T * (F * v^T \sqcap -F)$   
**by** (*metis inf-top-right vector-export-comp vector-top-closed*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v * F) * e * top * e^T * (F * v^T \sqcap -F)$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-associative*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (-F \sqcap v * F) * (F * v^T \sqcap -F)$   
**by** (*smt assms(3) conv-dist-comp mult.semigroup-axioms mult-left-isotone*  
*shunt-bijective symmetric-top-closed top-right-mult-increasing semigroup.assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v * F) * ((v * F)^T \sqcap -F)$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) conv-dist-comp*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v * F) * (-F \sqcap v * F)^T$   
**using** *assms(1)* *conv-complement* *conv-dist-inf* **by** (*simp add:*  
*inf.sup-monoid.add-commute*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v)^* * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (-F \sqcap v)^T$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?Fv = F \sqcap v$   
**have**  $-F \sqcap v * F \leq -F \sqcap v * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (F \sqcap v)^*$   
**using** *assms(5)* *inf.sup-right-isotone* *mult-right-isotone* *comp-associative*  
**by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq -F \sqcap v * (F \sqcap v)^*$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $v * v^T \leq 1$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(2)*)  
**hence**  $v * v^T * F \leq F$   
**using** *assms(1)* *dual-order.trans* *mult-left-isotone* **by** *blast*  
**hence**  $v * v^T * F^{T*} * F^* \leq F$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) mult-1-right preorder-idempotent*  
*star.circ-sup-one-right-unfold star.circ-transitive-equal star-one*  
*star-simulation-right-equal mult-assoc*)  
**hence**  $v * (F \sqcap v)^T * F^{T*} * F^* \leq F$   
**by** (*meson conv-isotone dual-order.trans inf.cobounded2*  
*inf.sup-monoid.add-commute mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone*)  
**hence**  $v * (F \sqcap v)^T * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (F \sqcap v)^* \leq F$   
**by** (*meson conv-isotone dual-order.trans inf.cobounded2*  
*inf.sup-monoid.add-commute mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone comp-isotone*  
*conv-dist-inf inf.cobounded1 star-isotone*)  
**hence**  $-F \sqcap v * (F \sqcap v)^T * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (F \sqcap v)^* \leq bot$   
**using** *eq-iff p-antitone pseudo-complement* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $(-F \sqcap v * (F \sqcap v)^T * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (F \sqcap v)^*) \sqcup v * (v \sqcap F)^* \leq v$   
 $* (v \sqcap F)^*$   
**using** *bot-least le-bot* **by** *fastforce*  
**hence**  $(-F \sqcup v * (v \sqcap F)^*) \sqcap (v * (F \sqcap v)^T * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (F \sqcap v)^* \sqcup v$   
 $* (v \sqcap F)^*) \leq v * (v \sqcap F)^*$   
**by** (*simp add: sup-inf-distrib2*)  
**hence**  $(-F \sqcup v * (v \sqcap F)^*) \sqcap v * ((F \sqcap v)^T * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} \sqcup 1) * (v \sqcap$   
 $F)^* \leq v * (v \sqcap F)^*$   
**by** (*simp add: inf.sup-monoid.add-commute mult.semigroup-axioms*

*mult-left-dist-sup mult-right-dist-sup semigroup.assoc*  
**hence**  $(-F \sqcup v * (v \sqcap F)^*) \sqcap v * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (v \sqcap F)^* \leq v * (v \sqcap F)^*$   
**by** (*simp add: star-left-unfold-equal sup-commute*)  
**hence**  $-F \sqcap v * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (v \sqcap F)^* \leq v * (v \sqcap F)^*$   
**using** *comp-inf.mult-right-sub-dist-sup-left inf.order-lesseq-imp* **by** *blast*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: inf.sup-monoid.add-commute*)  
**qed**  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (v \sqcap -F * (F \sqcap v)^{T*}) * (F \sqcap v)^*$   
**by** (*metis dedekind-2 conv-star-commute inf.sup-monoid.add-commute*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (v \sqcap -F * F^{T*}) * (F \sqcap v)^*$   
**using** *conv-isotone inf.sup-right-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone star-isotone* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (v \sqcap -F * F) * (F \sqcap v)^*$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) equivalence-comp-right-complement mult-left-one star-one star-simulation-right-equal*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v)^*$   
**using** *assms(1) equivalence-comp-right-complement inf.sup-monoid.add-commute* **by** *auto*  
**finally have**  $-F \sqcap v * F \leq (-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v)^*$   
**by** *simp*  
**hence**  $(-F \sqcap v * F) * (-F \sqcap v * F)^T \leq (-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v)^* * ((-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v)^*)^T$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-isotone conv-isotone*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v)^* * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} * (-F \sqcap v)^T$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-associative conv-dist-comp conv-star-commute*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (-F \sqcap v) * ((F \sqcap v^*) \sqcup (F \sqcap v^{T*})) * (-F \sqcap v)^T$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(F \sqcap v)^* * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} \leq F^* * F^{T*}$   
**using** *fc-isotone* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq F * F$   
**by** (*metis assms(1) preorder-idempotent star.circ-sup-one-left-unfold star.circ-transitive-equal star-right-induct-mult*)  
**finally have** *21*:  $(F \sqcap v)^* * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} \leq F$   
**using** *assms(1) dual-order.trans* **by** *blast*  
**have**  $(F \sqcap v)^* * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} \leq v^* * v^{T*}$   
**by** (*simp add: fc-isotone*)  
**hence**  $(F \sqcap v)^* * (F \sqcap v)^{T*} \leq F \sqcap v^* * v^{T*}$   
**using** *21* **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = F \sqcap (v^* \sqcup v^{T*})$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(2) cancel-separate-eq*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*metis assms(4, 6) comp-associative comp-inf.semiring.distrib-left comp-isotone inf-pp-semi-commute mult-left-isotone regular-closed-inf*)  
**qed**  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v^{T*}) * (-F \sqcap v)^T \sqcup (-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v^*)$

$* (-F \sqcap v)^T$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-left-dist-sup mult-right-dist-sup*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (-F \sqcap v) * (-F \sqcap v)^T \sqcup (-F \sqcap v) * (-F \sqcap v)^T$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $(-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v^{T^*}) \leq (-F \sqcap v) * ((F \sqcap v)^{T^*} * (F \sqcap v)^* \sqcap v^{T^*})$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(5) inf.coboundedI1 mult-right-isotone*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v) * ((F \sqcap v)^T * (F \sqcap v)^{T^*} * (F \sqcap v)^* \sqcap v^{T^*}) \sqcup$   
 $(-F \sqcap v) * ((F \sqcap v)^* \sqcap v^{T^*})$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative comp-inf.mult-right-dist-sup mult-left-dist-sup*  
*star.circ-loop-fixpoint*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v)^T * top \sqcup (-F \sqcap v) * ((F \sqcap v)^* \sqcap v^{T^*})$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-associative comp-isotone inf.coboundedI2*  
*inf.sup-monoid.add-commute le-supI1*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v)^T * top \sqcup (-F \sqcap v) * (v^* \sqcap v^{T^*})$   
**by** (*smt comp-inf.mult-right-isotone comp-inf.semiring.add-mono eq-iff*  
*inf.cobounded2 inf.sup-monoid.add-commute mult-right-isotone star-isotone*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq bot \sqcup (-F \sqcap v) * (v^* \sqcap v^{T^*})$   
**by** (*metis assms(1, 2) forests-bot-1 comp-associative*  
*comp-inf.semiring.add-right-mono mult-semi-associative vector-bot-closed*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq -F \sqcap v$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(2) acyclic-star-inf-conv*)  
**finally have**  $\mathcal{Q}2: (-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v^{T^*}) \leq -F \sqcap v$   
**by** *simp*  
**have**  $((-F \sqcap v) * (F \sqcap v^{T^*}))^T = (F \sqcap v^*) * (-F \sqcap v)^T$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1) conv-dist-inf conv-star-commute conv-dist-comp*)  
**hence**  $(F \sqcap v^*) * (-F \sqcap v)^T \leq (-F \sqcap v)^T$   
**using**  $\mathcal{Q}2$  *conv-isotone* **by** *fastforce*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using**  $\mathcal{Q}2$  **by** (*metis assms(4, 6) comp-associative*  
*comp-inf.pp-comp-semi-commute comp-inf.semiring.add-mono comp-isotone*  
*inf.pp-commute mult-left-isotone*)  
**qed**  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F \sqcap v) * (-F \sqcap v)^T$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq v * v^T$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-isotone conv-isotone*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq 1$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(2)*)  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** *calculation dual-order.trans* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**have**  $\mathcal{Q}3: top * ?i * top = top$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\mathcal{Q}1: regular (e^T * -F * v * F * e)$   
**using** *assms(3, 4, 6) arc-regular regular-mult-closed* **by** *auto*  
**have**  $\mathcal{Q}2: bijective ((top * e^T)^T)$   
**using** *assms(3)* **by** (*simp add: conv-dist-comp*)  
**have**  $top * ?i * top = top * (v \sqcap -F * e * top) * ((top * e^T * F)^T \sqcap top)$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-associative comp-inf-vector-1*)

**also have**  $\dots = (top \sqcap (-F * e * top)^T) * v * ((top * e^T * F)^T \sqcap top)$   
**using** *comp-inf-vector conv-dist-comp* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (-F * e * top)^T * v * (top * e^T * F)^T$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = top^T * e^T * -F^T * v * F^T * e^{TT} * top^T$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-associative conv-complement conv-dist-comp*)  
**finally have** *33*:  $top * ?i * top = top * e^T * -F * v * F * e * top$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(1)*)  
**have**  $top * ?i * top \neq bot$   
**proof** (*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg top * (v \sqcap -F * e * top \sqcap top * e^T * F) * top \neq bot$   
**hence**  $top * e^T * -F * v * F * e * top = bot$   
**using** *33* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $e^T * -F * v * F * e = bot$   
**using** *31 tarski comp-associative le-bot* **by** *fastforce*  
**hence**  $top * (-F * v * F * e)^T \leq -(e^T)$   
**by** (*metis comp-associative conv-complement-sub-leq conv-involutive p-bot schroeder-5-p*)  
**hence**  $top * e^T * F^T * v^T * -F^T \leq -(e^T)$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-associative conv-complement conv-dist-comp*)  
**hence**  $v * F * e * top * e^T \leq F$   
**by** (*metis assms(1, 4) comp-associative conv-dist-comp schroeder-3-p symmetric-top-closed*)  
**hence**  $v * F * e * top * top * e^T \leq F$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-associative*)  
**hence**  $v * F * e * top \leq F * (top * e^T)^T$   
**using** *32* **by** (*metis shunt-bijective comp-associative conv-involutive*)  
**hence**  $v * F * e * top \leq F * e * top$   
**using** *comp-associative conv-dist-comp* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $v^* * F * e * top \leq F * e * top$   
**using** *comp-associative star-left-induct-mult-iff* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $e^T * F * e * top \leq F * e * top$   
**by** (*meson assms(9) mult-left-isotone order-trans*)  
**hence**  $e^T * F * e * top * (e * top)^T \leq F$   
**using** *32 shunt-bijective assms(3) mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**hence** *34*:  $e^T * F * e * top * top * e^T \leq F$   
**by** (*metis conv-dist-comp mult.semigroup-axioms symmetric-top-closed semigroup.assoc*)  
**hence**  $e^T \leq F$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $e^T \leq e^T * e * e^T$   
**by** (*metis conv-involutive ex231c*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq e^T * F * e * e^T$   
**using** *assms(1) comp-associative mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone* **by** *fastforce*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq e^T * F * e * top * top * e^T$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-left-isotone top-right-mult-increasing vector-mult-closed*)  
**finally show** *?thesis*

```

    using 34 by simp
  qed
  hence 35:  $e \leq F$ 
    using assms(1) conv-order by fastforce
  have  $top * (F * e)^T \leq - e$ 
    using assms(8) comp-associative schroeder-4-p by auto
  hence  $top * e^T * F \leq - e$ 
    by (simp add: assms(1) comp-associative conv-dist-comp)
  hence  $(top * e^T)^T * e \leq - F$ 
    using schroeder-3-p by auto
  hence  $e * top * e \leq - F$ 
    by (simp add: conv-dist-comp)
  hence  $e \leq - F$ 
    by (simp add: assms(3) arc-top-arc)
  hence  $e \leq F \sqcap - F$ 
    using 35 inf.boundedI by blast
  hence  $e = bot$ 
    using bot-unique by auto
  thus False
    using assms(10) by auto
  qed
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis assms(3, 4, 6) arc-regular regular-closed-inf regular-closed-top
    regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed semiring.mult-not-zero tarski)
  qed
  have bijjective (?i * top)  $\wedge$  bijjective (?iT * top)
    using 1 2 3 arc-expanded by blast
  thus ?thesis
    by blast
  qed

```

### 4.3.3 Comparison of edge weights

In this section we compare the weight of the *selected-edge* with other edges of interest. Theorems 8, 9, 10 and 11 are supporting lemmas. For example, Theorem 8 is used to show that the *selected-edge* has its source inside and its target outside the component it is chosen for.

#### Theorem 8

**lemma** *e-leq-c-c-complement-transpose-general*:

**assumes**  $e = \text{minarc } (c * -(c)^T \sqcap g)$

**and** *regular*  $c$

**shows**  $e \leq c * -(c)^T$

**proof** –

**have**  $e \leq -- (c * - c^T \sqcap g)$

**using** *assms(1) minarc-below order-trans* by *blast*

**also have**  $\dots \leq -- (c * - c^T)$

**using** *order-lesseq-imp pp-isotone-inf* by *blast*

**also have**  $\dots = c * - c^T$



**using** *assms(2) regular-mult-closed* **by** *auto*  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

### Theorem 9

**lemma** *x-leq-c-transpose-general*:

**assumes** *forest h*  
**and** *vector c*  
**and**  $x^T * top \leq forest-components(h) * e * top$   
**and**  $e \leq c * -c^T$   
**and**  $c = forest-components(h) * c$   
**shows**  $x \leq c^T$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?H = forest-components\ h$   
**have**  $x \leq top * x$   
**using** *top-left-mult-increasing* **by** *blast*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (?H * e * top)^T$   
**using** *assms(3) conv-dist-comp conv-order* **by** *force*  
**also have**  $\dots = top * e^T * ?H$   
**using** *assms(1) comp-associative conv-dist-comp*  
*forest-components-equivalence* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq top * (c * -c^T)^T * ?H$   
**by** *(simp add: assms(4) conv-isotone mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone)*  
**also have**  $\dots = top * (-c * c^T) * ?H$   
**by** *(simp add: conv-complement conv-dist-comp)*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq top * c^T * ?H$   
**by** *(metis mult-left-isotone top.extremum mult-assoc)*  
**also have**  $\dots = c^T * ?H$   
**using** *assms(1, 2) component-is-vector vector-conv-covector* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = c^T$   
**by** *(metis assms(1, 5) fch-equivalence conv-dist-comp)*  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

### Theorem 10

**lemma** *x-leq-c-complement-general*:

**assumes** *vector c*  
**and**  $c * c^T \leq forest-components\ h$   
**and**  $x \leq c^T$   
**and**  $x \leq -forest-components\ h$   
**shows**  $x \leq -c$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?H = forest-components\ h$   
**have**  $x \leq -?H \sqcap c^T$   
**using** *assms(3, 4)* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq -c$   
**proof** –

**have**  $c \sqcap c^T \leq ?H$   
**using** *assms(1, 2) vector-covector* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $-?H \sqcap c \sqcap c^T \leq \text{bot}$   
**using** *inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc p-antitone pseudo-complement* **by** *fastforce*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** *le-bot p-shunting-swap pseudo-complement* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

### Theorem 11

**lemma** *sum-e-below-sum-x-when-outgoing-same-component-general:*  
**assumes**  $e = \text{minarc } (c * -(c)^T \sqcap g)$   
**and** *regular c*  
**and** *forest h*  
**and** *vector c*  
**and**  $x^T * \text{top} \leq (\text{forest-components } h) * e * \text{top}$   
**and**  $c = (\text{forest-components } h) * c$   
**and**  $c * c^T \leq \text{forest-components } h$   
**and**  $x \leq - \text{forest-components } h \sqcap -- g$   
**and** *symmetric g*  
**and** *arc x*  
**and**  $c \neq \text{bot}$   
**shows**  $\text{sum } (e \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum } (x \sqcap g)$   
**proof** –  
**let**  $?H = \text{forest-components } h$   
**have**  $1: e \leq c * - c^T$   
**using** *assms(1, 2) e-leq-c-c-complement-transpose-general* **by** *auto*  
**have**  $2: x \leq c^T$   
**using**  $1$  *assms(3, 4, 5, 6) x-leq-c-transpose-general* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $x \leq -c$   
**using** *assms(4, 7, 8) x-leq-c-complement-general inf.boundedE* **by** *blast*  
**hence**  $x \leq -c \sqcap c^T$   
**using**  $2$  **by** *simp*  
**hence**  $x \leq -c * c^T$   
**using** *assms(4)* **by** (*simp add: vector-complement-closed vector-covector*)  
**hence**  $x^T \leq c^{TT} * -c^T$   
**by** (*metis conv-complement conv-dist-comp conv-isotone*)  
**hence**  $3: x^T \leq c * -c^T$   
**by** *simp*  
**hence**  $x \leq --g$   
**using** *assms(8)* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $x^T \leq --g$   
**using** *assms(9) conv-complement conv-isotone* **by** *fastforce*  
**hence**  $x^T \sqcap c * -c^T \sqcap --g \neq \text{bot}$   
**using**  $3$  **by** (*metis assms(10, 11) comp-inf.semiring.mult-not-zero conv-dist-comp conv-involutive inf.orderE mult-right-zero top.extremum*)

```

hence  $x^T \sqcap c * - c^T \sqcap g \neq \text{bot}$ 
  using inf.sup-monoid.add-commute pp-inf-bot-iff by auto
hence  $\text{sum} (\text{minarc} (c * - c^T \sqcap g) \sqcap (c * - c^T \sqcap g)) \leq \text{sum} (x^T \sqcap c * - c^T$ 
 $\sqcap g)$ 
  using assms(10) minarc-min inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc by auto
hence  $\text{sum} (e \sqcap c * - c^T \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum} (x^T \sqcap c * - c^T \sqcap g)$ 
  using assms(1) inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc by auto
hence  $\text{sum} (e \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum} (x^T \sqcap g)$ 
  using 1 3 by (metis inf.orderE)
hence  $\text{sum} (e \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum} (x \sqcap g)$ 
  using assms(9) sum-symmetric by auto
thus ?thesis
  by simp
qed

```

**lemma** *sum-e-below-sum-x-when-outgoing-same-component:*

```

assumes symmetric g
  and vector j
  and forest h
  and  $x \leq - \text{forest-components } h \sqcap -- g$ 
  and  $x^T * \text{top} \leq \text{forest-components } h * \text{selected-edge } h j g * \text{top}$ 
  and  $j \neq \text{bot}$ 
  and arc x
shows  $\text{sum} (\text{selected-edge } h j g \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum} (x \sqcap g)$ 
proof -
  let ?e = selected-edge h j g
  let ?c = choose-component (forest-components h) j
  let ?H = forest-components h
  show ?thesis
proof (rule sum-e-below-sum-x-when-outgoing-same-component-general)
next
  show  $?e = \text{minarc} (?c * - ?c^T \sqcap g)$ 
  by simp
next
  show regular ?c
  using component-is-regular by auto
next
  show forest h
  by (simp add: assms(3))
next
  show vector ?c
  by (simp add: assms(2, 6) component-is-vector)
next
  show  $x^T * \text{top} \leq ?H * ?e * \text{top}$ 
  by (simp add: assms(5))
next
  show  $?c = ?H * ?c$ 
  using component-single by auto
next

```

```

show ?c * ?cT ≤ ?H
  by (simp add: component-is-connected)
next
show x ≤ -?H □ -- g
  using assms(4) by auto
next
show symmetric g
  by (simp add: assms(1))
next
show arc x
  by (simp add: assms(7))
next
show ?c ≠ bot
  using assms(2, 5, 6, 7) inf-bot-left le-bot minarc-bot mult-left-zero
  mult-right-zero by fastforce
qed
qed

```

If there is a path in the *big-forest* from an edge between components,  $a$ , to the *selected-edge*,  $e$ , then the weight of  $e$  is no greater than the weight of  $a$ . This is because either,

- \* the edges  $a$  and  $e$  are adjacent the same component so that we can use *sum-e-below-sum-x-when-outgoing-same-component*, or
- \* there is at least one edge between  $a$  and  $e$ , namely  $x$ , the edge incoming to the component that  $e$  is outgoing from. The path from  $a$  to  $e$  is split on  $x$  using *big-forest-path-split-disj*. We show that the weight of  $e$  is no greater than the weight of  $x$  by making use of lemma *sum-e-below-sum-x-when-outgoing-same-component*. We define  $x$  in a way that we can show that the weight of  $x$  is no greater than the weight of  $a$  using the invariant. Then, it follows that the weight of  $e$  is no greater than the weight of  $a$  owing to transitivity.

**lemma** *a-to-e-in-bigforest:*

```

assumes symmetric g
  and f ≤ --g
  and vector j
  and forest h
  and big-forest (forest-components h) d
  and f □ fT = h □ hT □ d □ dT
  and (∀ a b . bf-between-arcs a b (forest-components h) d ∧ a ≤
  -(forest-components h) □ -- g ∧ b ≤ d → sum(b □ g) ≤ sum(a □ g))
  and regular d
  and j ≠ bot
  and b = selected-edge h j g
  and arc a
  and bf-between-arcs a b (forest-components h) (d □ selected-edge h j g)
  and a ≤ - forest-components h □ -- g

```

```

    and regular h
  shows  $sum (b \sqcap g) \leq sum (a \sqcap g)$ 
proof -
  let ?p = path f h j g
  let ?e = selected-edge h j g
  let ?F = forest-components f
  let ?H = forest-components h
  have  $sum (b \sqcap g) \leq sum (a \sqcap g)$ 
proof (cases  $a^T * top \leq ?H * ?e * top$ )
  case True
  show  $a^T * top \leq ?H * ?e * top \implies sum (b \sqcap g) \leq sum (a \sqcap g)$ 
proof-
  have  $sum (?e \sqcap g) \leq sum (a \sqcap g)$ 
proof (rule sum-e-below-sum-x-when-outgoing-same-component)
  show symmetric g
  using assms(1) by auto
next
  show vector j
  using assms(3) by blast
next
  show forest h
  by (simp add: assms(4))
next
  show  $a \leq - ?H \sqcap -- g$ 
  using assms(13) by auto
next
  show  $a^T * top \leq ?H * ?e * top$ 
  using True by auto
next
  show  $j \neq bot$ 
  by (simp add: assms(9))
next
  show arc a
  by (simp add: assms(11))
qed
thus ?thesis
  using assms(10) by auto
qed
next
case False
show  $\neg a^T * top \leq ?H * ?e * top \implies sum (b \sqcap g) \leq sum (a \sqcap g)$ 
proof -
  let ?d' = d  $\sqcup$  ?e
  let ?x = d  $\sqcap$  top * ?eT * ?H  $\sqcap$  (?H * dT)* * ?H * aT * top
  have 61: arc (?x)
proof (rule shows-arc-x)
  show big-forest ?H d
  by (simp add: assms(5))
next

```

```

show bf-between-arcs a ?e ?H d
proof -
  have 611: bf-between-arcs a b ?H (d  $\sqcup$  b)
    using assms(10, 12) by auto
  have 616: regular h
    using assms(14) by auto
  have regular a
    using 611 bf-between-arcs-def arc-regular by fastforce
  thus ?thesis
    using 616 by (smt big-forest-path-split-disj assms(4, 8, 10, 12)
bf-between-arcs-def fch-equivalence minarc-regular regular-closed-star
regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed)
qed
next
show (?H * d)+ ≤ - ?H
  using assms(5) big-forest-def by blast
next
show ¬ aT * top ≤ ?H * ?e * top
  by (simp add: False)
next
show regular a
  using assms(12) bf-between-arcs-def arc-regular by auto
next
show regular ?e
  using minarc-regular by auto
next
show regular ?H
  using assms(14) pp-dist-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by
auto
next
show regular d
  using assms(8) by auto
qed
have 62: bijective (aT * top)
  by (simp add: assms(11))
have 63: bijective (?x * top)
  using 61 by simp
have 64: ?x ≤ (?H * dT)* * ?H * aT * top
  by simp
hence ?x * top ≤ (?H * dT)* * ?H * aT * top
  using mult-left-isotone inf-vector-comp by auto
hence aT * top ≤ ((?H * dT)* * ?H)T * ?x * top
  using 62 63 64 by (smt bijective-reverse mult-assoc)
also have ... = ?H * (d * ?H)* * ?x * top
  using conv-dist-comp conv-star-commute by auto
also have ... = (?H * d)* * ?H * ?x * top
  by (simp add: star-slide)
finally have aT * top ≤ (?H * d)* * ?H * ?x * top
  by simp

```

```

hence 65: bf-between-arcs a ?x ?H d
  using 61 assms(12) bf-between-arcs-def by blast
have 66: ?x ≤ d
  by (simp add: inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc)
hence x-below-a: sum (?x ⊔ g) ≤ sum (a ⊔ g)
  using 65 bf-between-arcs-def assms(7, 13) by blast
have sum (?e ⊔ g) ≤ sum (?x ⊔ g)
proof (rule sum-e-below-sum-x-when-outgoing-same-component)
  show symmetric g
    using assms(1) by auto
next
show vector j
  using assms(3) by blast
next
show forest h
  by (simp add: assms(4))
next
show ?x ≤ - ?H ⊔ -- g
proof -
  have 67: ?x ≤ - ?H
    using 66 assms(5) big-forest-def order-lesseq-imp by blast
  have ?x ≤ d
    by (simp add: conv-isotone inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc)
  also have ... ≤ f ⊔ fT
proof -
  have h ⊔ hT ⊔ d ⊔ dT = f ⊔ fT
    by (simp add: assms(6))
  thus ?thesis
    by (metis (no-types) le-supE sup.absorb-iff2 sup.idem)
qed
also have ... ≤ -- g
  using assms(1, 2) conv-complement conv-isotone by fastforce
finally have ?x ≤ -- g
  by simp
thus ?thesis
  by (simp add: 67)
qed
next
show ?xT * top ≤ ?H * ?e * top
proof -
  have ?x ≤ top * ?eT * ?H
    using inf.coboundedI1 by auto
  hence ?xT ≤ ?H * ?e * top
    using conv-dist-comp conv-dist-inf conv-star-commute inf.orderI
    inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc inf.sup-monoid.add-commute mult-assoc by auto
  hence ?xT * top ≤ ?H * ?e * top * top
    by (simp add: mult-left-isotone)
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: mult-assoc)

```

```

    qed
  next
  show  $j \neq \text{bot}$ 
    by (simp add: assms(9))
  next
  show arc (?x)
    using 61 by blast
  qed
  hence  $\text{sum } (?e \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum } (a \sqcap g)$ 
    using x-below-a order.trans by blast
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: assms(10))
  qed
  qed
  thus ?thesis
    by simp
  qed

```

#### 4.3.4 Maintenance of algorithm invariants

In this section, most of the work is done to maintain the invariants of the inner and outer loops of the algorithm. In particular, we use *exists-a-w* to maintain that  $f$  can be extended to a minimum spanning forest.

**lemma** *boruwka-exchange-spanning-inv*:

```

  assumes forest v
    and  $v^* * e^T = e^T$ 
    and  $i \leq v \sqcap \text{top} * e^T * w^{T*}$ 
    and arc i
    and arc e
    and  $v \leq --g$ 
    and  $w \leq --g$ 
    and  $e \leq --g$ 
    and components  $g \leq \text{forest-components } v$ 
  shows  $i \leq (v \sqcap -i)^{T*} * e^T * \text{top}$ 

```

**proof** –

```

  have 1:  $(v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T) * (v^T \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T) \leq 1$ 
    using assms(1) comp-isotone order.trans inf.cobounded1 by blast
  have 2: bijective (i * top)  $\wedge$  bijective (e^T * top)
    using assms(4, 5) mult-assoc by auto
  have  $i \leq v * (\text{top} * e^T * w^{T*})^T$ 
    using assms(3) covector-mult-closed covector-restrict-comp-conv
    order-lesseq-imp vector-top-closed by blast
  also have  $\dots \leq v * w^{T*T} * e^{TT} * \text{top}^T$ 
    by (simp add: comp-associative conv-dist-comp)
  also have  $\dots \leq v * w^* * e * \text{top}$ 
    by (simp add: conv-star-commute)
  also have  $\dots = v * w^* * e * e^T * e * \text{top}$ 
    using assms(5) arc-eq-1 by (simp add: comp-associative)
  also have  $\dots \leq v * w^* * e * e^T * \text{top}$ 

```



by (*simp add: comp-associative mult-right-isotone*)  
 also have  $\dots \leq (-g) * (-g)^* * (-g) * e^T * top$   
 using *assms(6, 7, 8)* by (*simp add: comp-isotone star-isotone*)  
 also have  $\dots \leq (-g)^* * e^T * top$   
 by (*metis comp-isotone mult-left-isotone star.circ-increasing*  
*star.circ-transitive-equal*)  
 also have  $\dots \leq v^{T*} * v^* * e^T * top$   
 by (*simp add: assms(9) mult-left-isotone*)  
 also have  $\dots \leq v^{T*} * e^T * top$   
 by (*simp add: assms(2) comp-associative*)  
 finally have  $i \leq v^{T*} * e^T * top$   
 by *simp*  
 hence  $i * top \leq v^{T*} * e^T * top$   
 by (*metis comp-associative mult-left-isotone vector-top-closed*)  
 hence  $e^T * top \leq v^{T*T} * i * top$   
 using *2* by (*metis bijective-reverse mult-assoc*)  
 also have  $\dots = v^* * i * top$   
 by (*simp add: conv-star-commute*)  
 also have  $\dots \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
**proof** –  
 have *3*:  $i * top \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
 using *star.circ-loop-fixpoint sup-right-divisibility mult-assoc* by *auto*  
 have  $(v \sqcap i) * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \leq i * top * i * top$   
 by (*metis comp-isotone inf.cobounded1 inf.sup-monoid.add-commute*  
*mult-left-isotone top.extremum*)  
 also have  $\dots \leq i * top$   
 by *simp*  
 finally have *4*:  $(v \sqcap i) * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i$   
 $* top$   
 using *3 dual-order.trans* by *blast*  
 have *5*:  $(v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T) * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i$   
 $* top$   
 by (*metis mult-left-isotone star.circ-increasing star.left-plus-circ*)  
 have  $v^+ \leq -1$   
 by (*simp add: assms(1)*)  
 hence  $v * v \leq -1$   
 by (*metis mult-left-isotone order-trans star.circ-increasing*  
*star.circ-plus-same*)  
 hence  $v * 1 \leq -v^T$   
 by (*simp add: schroeder-5-p*)  
 hence  $v \leq -v^T$   
 by *simp*  
 hence  $v \sqcap v^T \leq bot$   
 by (*simp add: bot-unique pseudo-complement*)  
 hence *7*:  $v \sqcap i^T \leq bot$   
 by (*metis assms(3) comp-inf.mult-right-isotone conv-dist-inf inf.boundedE*  
*inf.le-iff-sup le-bot*)  
 hence  $(v \sqcap i^T) * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \leq bot$   
 using *le-bot semiring.mult-zero-left* by *fastforce*

hence 6:  $(v \sqcap i^T) * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
 using *bot-least le-bot by blast*  
 have 8:  $v = (v \sqcap i) \sqcup (v \sqcap i^T) \sqcup (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)$   
 proof –  
 have 81: *regular i*  
 by (*simp add: assms(4) arc-regular*)  
 have  $(v \sqcap i^T) \sqcup (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T) = (v \sqcap -i)$   
 using 7 by (*metis comp-inf.coreflexive-comp-inf-complement inf-import-p*  
*inf-p le-bot maddux-3-11-pp top.extremum*)  
 hence  $(v \sqcap i) \sqcup (v \sqcap i^T) \sqcup (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T) = (v \sqcap i) \sqcup (v \sqcap -i)$   
 by (*simp add: sup.semigroup-axioms semigroup.assoc*)  
 also have  $\dots = v$   
 using 81 by (*metis maddux-3-11-pp*)  
 finally show *?thesis*  
 by *simp*  
 qed  
 have  $(v \sqcap i) * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \sqcup (v \sqcap i^T) * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
 $\sqcup (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T) * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
 using 4 5 6 by *simp*  
 hence  $((v \sqcap i) \sqcup (v \sqcap i^T) \sqcup (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)) * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \leq$   
 $(v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
 by (*simp add: mult-right-dist-sup*)  
 hence  $v * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
 using 8 by *auto*  
 hence  $i * top \sqcup v * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
 using 3 by *auto*  
 hence 9:  $v^* * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
 by (*simp add: star-left-induct-mult mult-assoc*)  
 have  $v^* * i * top \leq v^* * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
 using 3 *mult-right-isotone mult-assoc by auto*  
 thus *?thesis*  
 using 9 *order.trans by blast*  
 qed  
 finally have  $e^T * top \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * i * top$   
 by *simp*  
 hence  $i * top \leq (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^{*T} * e^T * top$   
 using 2 by (*metis bijective-reverse mult-assoc*)  
 also have  $\dots = (v^T \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * e^T * top$   
 using *comp-inf.inf-vector-comp conv-complement conv-dist-inf*  
*conv-star-commute inf.sup-monoid.add-commute by auto*  
 also have  $\dots \leq ((v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T) \sqcup (v^T \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T))^* * e^T * top$   
 by (*simp add: mult-left-isotone star-isotone*)  
 finally have  $i \leq ((v^T \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T) \sqcup (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T))^* * e^T * top$   
 using *dual-order.trans top-right-mult-increasing sup-commute by auto*  
 also have  $\dots = (v^T \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * (v \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * e^T * top$   
 using 1 *cancel-separate-1 by (simp add: sup-commute)*  
 also have  $\dots \leq (v^T \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * v^* * e^T * top$   
 by (*simp add: inf-assoc mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone star-isotone*)  
 also have  $\dots = (v^T \sqcap -i \sqcap -i^T)^* * e^T * top$

**using** *assms(2) mult-assoc* **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (v^T \sqcap -i^T)^* * e^T * top$   
**by** (*metis mult-left-isotone star-isotone inf.cobounded2 inf.left-commute*  
*inf.sup-monoid.add-commute*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (v \sqcap -i)^{T*} * e^T * top$   
**using** *conv-complement conv-dist-inf* **by** *auto*  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *exists-a-w*:

**assumes** *symmetric g*  
**and** *forest f*  
**and**  $f \leq --g$   
**and** *regular f*  
**and**  $(\exists w . \text{minimum-spanning-forest } w \ g \wedge f \leq w \sqcup w^T)$   
**and** *vector j*  
**and** *regular j*  
**and** *forest h*  
**and** *forest-components h*  $\leq$  *forest-components f*  
**and** *big-forest* (*forest-components h*) *d*  
**and**  $d * top \leq -j$   
**and** *forest-components h*  $* j = j$   
**and** *forest-components f*  $=$  (*forest-components h*  $* (d \sqcup d^T)$ ) $*$   
*forest-components h*  
**and**  $f \sqcup f^T = h \sqcup h^T \sqcup d \sqcup d^T$   
**and**  $(\forall a \ b . \text{bf-between-arcs } a \ b \ (\text{forest-components } h) \ d \wedge a \leq$   
 $-(\text{forest-components } h) \sqcap --g \wedge b \leq d \longrightarrow \text{sum}(b \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum}(a \sqcap g))$   
**and** *regular d*  
**and** *selected-edge h j g*  $\leq -$  *forest-components f*  
**and** *selected-edge h j g*  $\neq bot$   
**and**  $j \neq bot$   
**and** *regular h*  
**and**  $h \leq --g$   
**shows**  $\exists w . \text{minimum-spanning-forest } w \ g \wedge$   
 $f \sqcap -(\text{selected-edge } h \ j \ g)^T \sqcap -(\text{path } f \ h \ j \ g) \sqcup (f \sqcap -(\text{selected-edge } h \ j \ g)^T$   
 $\sqcap (\text{path } f \ h \ j \ g))^T \sqcup (\text{selected-edge } h \ j \ g) \leq w \sqcup w^T$   
**proof**  $-$   
**let**  $?p = \text{path } f \ h \ j \ g$   
**let**  $?e = \text{selected-edge } h \ j \ g$   
**let**  $?f = (f \sqcap -?e^T \sqcap -?p) \sqcup (f \sqcap -?e^T \sqcap ?p)^T \sqcup ?e$   
**let**  $?F = \text{forest-components } f$   
**let**  $?H = \text{forest-components } h$   
**let**  $?ec = \text{choose-component } (\text{forest-components } h) \ j \ * - \text{choose-component}$   
 $(\text{forest-components } h) \ j^T \sqcap g$   
**from** *assms(4)* **obtain**  $w$  **where** *2: minimum-spanning-forest*  $w \ g \wedge f \leq w \sqcup$   
 $w^T$   
**using** *assms(5)* **by** *blast*  
**hence** *3: regular*  $w \wedge \text{regular } f \wedge \text{regular } ?e$

by (metis assms(4) minarc-regular minimum-spanning-forest-def  
 spanning-forest-def)  
 have 5: equivalence ?F  
 using assms(2) forest-components-equivalence by auto  
 have ?e<sup>T</sup> \* top \* ?e<sup>T</sup> = ?e<sup>T</sup>  
 by (metis arc-conv-closed arc-top-arc coreflexive-bot-closed  
 coreflexive-symmetric minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff semiring.mult-not-zero)  
 hence ?e<sup>T</sup> \* top \* ?e<sup>T</sup> ≤ -?F  
 using 5 assms(17) conv-complement conv-isotone by fastforce  
 hence 6: ?e \* ?F \* ?e = bot  
 using assms(2) le-bot triple-schroeder-p by simp  
 let ?q = w ⊓ top \* ?e \* w<sup>T\*</sup>  
 let ?v = (w ⊓ -(top \* ?e \* w<sup>T\*</sup>)) ⊔ ?q<sup>T</sup>  
 have 7: regular ?q  
 using 3 regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by auto  
 have 8: injective ?v  
 proof (rule kruskal-exchange-injective-inv-1)  
 show injective w  
 using 2 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def by blast  
 next  
 show covector (top \* ?e \* w<sup>T\*</sup>)  
 by (simp add: covector-mult-closed)  
 next  
 show top \* ?e \* w<sup>T\*</sup> \* w<sup>T</sup> ≤ top \* ?e \* w<sup>T\*</sup>  
 by (simp add: mult-right-isotone star.right-plus-below-circ mult-assoc)  
 next  
 show coreflexive ((top \* ?e \* w<sup>T\*</sup>)<sup>T</sup> \* (top \* ?e \* w<sup>T\*</sup>) ⊓ w<sup>T</sup> \* w)  
 using 2 by (metis comp-inf.semiring.mult-not-zero forest-bot  
 kruskal-injective-inv-3 minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff minimum-spanning-forest-def  
 semiring.mult-not-zero spanning-forest-def)  
 qed  
 have 9: components g ≤ forest-components ?v  
 proof (rule kruskal-exchange-spanning-inv-1)  
 show injective (w ⊓ -(top \* ?e \* w<sup>T\*</sup>)) ⊔ (w ⊓ top \* ?e \* w<sup>T\*</sup>)<sup>T</sup>  
 using 8 by simp  
 next  
 show regular (w ⊓ top \* ?e \* w<sup>T\*</sup>)  
 using 7 by simp  
 next  
 show components g ≤ forest-components w  
 using 2 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def by blast  
 qed  
 have 10: spanning-forest ?v g  
 proof (unfold spanning-forest-def, intro conjI)  
 show injective ?v  
 using 8 by auto  
 next  
 show acyclic ?v  
 proof (rule kruskal-exchange-acyclic-inv-1)

```

    show pd-kleene-allegory-class.acyclic w
      using 2 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def by blast
  next
    show covector (top * ?e * wT*)
      by (simp add: covector-mult-closed)
  qed
next
show ?v ≤ --g
proof (rule sup-least)
  show w ⊓ -(top * ?e * wT*) ≤ --g
    using 7 inf.coboundedI1 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def 2
by blast
  next
    show (w ⊓ top * ?e * wT*)T ≤ --g
      using 2 by (metis assms(1) conv-complement conv-isotone
inf.coboundedI1 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def)
    qed
  next
    show components g ≤ forest-components ?v
      using 9 by simp
  next
    show regular ?v
      using 3 regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by auto
  qed
  have 11: sum (?v ⊓ g) = sum (w ⊓ g)
  proof -
    have sum (?v ⊓ g) = sum (w ⊓ -(top * ?e * wT*) ⊓ g) + sum (?qT ⊓ g)
      using 2 by (smt conv-complement conv-top epm-8 inf-import-p inf-top-right
regular-closed-top vector-top-closed minimum-spanning-forest-def
spanning-forest-def sum-disjoint)
    also have ... = sum (w ⊓ -(top * ?e * wT*) ⊓ g) + sum (?q ⊓ g)
      by (simp add: assms(1) sum-symmetric)
    also have ... = sum (((w ⊓ -(top * ?e * wT*)) ⊔ ?q) ⊓ g)
      using inf-commute inf-left-commute sum-disjoint by simp
    also have ... = sum (w ⊓ g)
      using 3 7 8 maddux-3-11-pp by auto
    finally show ?thesis
      by simp
  qed
  have 12: ?v ⊔ ?vT = w ⊔ wT
  proof -
    have ?v ⊔ ?vT = (w ⊓ -?q) ⊔ ?qT ⊔ (wT ⊓ -?qT) ⊔ ?q
      using conv-complement conv-dist-inf conv-dist-sup inf-import-p sup-assoc by
simp
    also have ... = w ⊔ wT
      using 3 7 conv-complement conv-dist-inf inf-import-p maddux-3-11-pp
sup-monoid.add-assoc sup-monoid.add-commute by auto
    finally show ?thesis
      by simp

```

```

qed
have 13: ?v * ?eT = bot
proof (rule kruskal-reroot-edge)
  show injective (?eT * top)
    using assms(18) minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by blast
next
show pd-kleene-allegory-class.acyclic w
  using 2 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def by simp
qed
have ?v  $\sqcap$  ?e  $\leq$  ?v  $\sqcap$  top * ?e
  using inf.sup-right-isotone top-left-mult-increasing by simp
also have ...  $\leq$  ?v * (top * ?e)T
  using covector-restrict-comp-conv covector-mult-closed vector-top-closed by
simp
finally have 14: ?v  $\sqcap$  ?e = bot
  using 13 by (metis conv-dist-comp mult-assoc le-bot mult-left-zero)
let ?i = ?v  $\sqcap$  (- ?F) * ?e * top  $\sqcap$  top * ?eT * ?F
let ?w = (?v  $\sqcap$  -?i)  $\sqcup$  ?e
have 15: regular ?i
  using 3 regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by simp
have 16: ?F  $\leq$  -?i
proof -
  have 161: bijective (?e * top)
    using assms(18) minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by auto
  have ?i  $\leq$  - ?F * ?e * top
    using inf.cobounded2 inf.coboundedI1 by blast
  also have ... = - (?F * ?e * top)
    using 161 comp-bijective-complement by (simp add: mult-assoc)
  finally have ?i  $\leq$  - (?F * ?e * top)
    by blast
  hence 162: ?i  $\sqcap$  ?F  $\leq$  - (?F * ?e * top)
    using inf.coboundedI1 by blast
  have ?i  $\sqcap$  ?F  $\leq$  ?F  $\sqcap$  (top * ?eT * ?F)
    by (meson inf-le1 inf-le2 le-infI order-trans)
  also have ...  $\leq$  ?F * (top * ?eT * ?F)T
    by (simp add: covector-mult-closed covector-restrict-comp-conv)
  also have ... = ?F * ?FT * ?eT * topT
    by (simp add: conv-dist-comp mult-assoc)
  also have ... = ?F * ?F * ?e * top
    by (simp add: conv-dist-comp conv-star-commute)
  also have ... = ?F * ?e * top
    by (simp add: 5 preorder-idempotent)
  finally have ?i  $\sqcap$  ?F  $\leq$  ?F * ?e * top
    by simp
  hence ?i  $\sqcap$  ?F  $\leq$  ?F * ?e * top  $\sqcap$  - (?F * ?e * top)
    using 162 inf.bounded-iff by blast
  also have ... = bot
    by simp
  finally show ?thesis

```

using *le-bot p-antitone-iff pseudo-complement by blast*  
**qed**  
 have 17:  $?i \leq top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v \sqcap -?i)^{T*}$   
**proof** –  
 have  $?i \leq ?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} * (?F \sqcap ?v)^*$   
 using 2 8 12 by (*smt inf.sup-right-isotone kruskal-forest-components-inf mult-right-isotone mult-assoc*)  
 also have  $... = ?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} * (1 \sqcup (?F \sqcap ?v)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v))$   
 using *star-left-unfold-equal star.circ-right-unfold-1 by auto*  
 also have  $... = ?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap (top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} \sqcup top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} * (?F \sqcap ?v)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v))$   
 by (*simp add: mult-left-dist-sup mult-assoc*)  
 also have  $... = (?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*}) \sqcup (?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} * (?F \sqcap ?v)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v))$   
 using *comp-inf.semiring.distrib-left by blast*  
 also have  $... \leq top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} \sqcup (?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} * (?F \sqcap ?v)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v))$   
 using *comp-inf.semiring.add-right-mono inf-le2 by blast*  
 also have  $... \leq top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} \sqcup (?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * (?F^T \sqcap ?v^T)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v))$   
 by (*simp add: conv-dist-inf*)  
 also have  $... \leq top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} \sqcup (?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * ?F^{T*} * ?F^* * (?F \sqcap ?v))$   
**proof** –  
 have  $top * ?e^T * (?F^T \sqcap ?v^T)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v) \leq top * ?e^T * ?F^{T*} * ?F^* * (?F \sqcap ?v)$   
 using *star-isotone by (simp add: comp-isotone)*  
 hence  $?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * (?F^T \sqcap ?v^T)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v)^* * (?F \sqcap ?v) \leq ?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * ?F^{T*} * ?F^* * (?F \sqcap ?v)$   
 using *inf.sup-right-isotone by blast*  
 thus *?thesis*  
 using *sup-right-isotone by blast*  
**qed**  
 also have  $... = top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} \sqcup (?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * ?F^* * ?F^* * (?F \sqcap ?v))$   
 using 5 by *auto*  
 also have  $... = top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} \sqcup (?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * ?F * ?F * (?F \sqcap ?v))$   
 by (*simp add: assms(2) forest-components-star*)  
 also have  $... = top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*} \sqcup (?v \sqcap - ?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * ?F * (?F \sqcap ?v))$   
 using 5 *mult.semigroup-axioms preorder-idempotent semigroup.assoc by fastforce*  
 also have  $... = top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{T*}$   
**proof** –  
 have  $?e * top * ?e^T \leq 1$   
 using *assms(18) arc-expanded minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by auto*  
 hence  $?F * ?e * top * ?e^T \leq ?F * 1$

by (*metis comp-associative comp-isotone mult-semi-associative star.circ-transitive-equal*)  
 hence  $?v * ?v^T * ?F * ?e * top * ?e^T \leq 1 * ?F * 1$   
 using 8 by (*smt comp-isotone mult-assoc*)  
 hence 171:  $?v * ?v^T * ?F * ?e * top * ?e^T \leq ?F$   
 by *simp*  
 hence  $?v * (?F \sqcap ?v)^T * ?F * ?e * top * ?e^T \leq ?F$   
 proof –  
 have  $?v * (?F \sqcap ?v)^T * ?F * ?e * top * ?e^T \leq ?v * ?v^T * ?F * ?e * top * ?e^T$   
 by (*simp add: conv-dist-inf mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone*)  
 thus *?thesis*  
 using 171 *order-trans* by *blast*  
 qed  
 hence 172:  $-?F * ((?F \sqcap ?v)^T * ?F * ?e * top * ?e^T)^T \leq -?v$   
 by (*smt schroeder-4-p comp-associative order-lesseq-imp pp-increasing*)  
 have  $-?F * ((?F \sqcap ?v)^T * ?F * ?e * top * ?e^T)^T = -?F * ?e^{TT} * top^T * ?e^T * ?F^T * (?F \sqcap ?v)^{TT}$   
 by (*simp add: comp-associative conv-dist-comp*)  
 also have  $\dots = -?F * ?e * top * ?e^T * ?F * (?F \sqcap ?v)$   
 using 5 by *auto*  
 also have  $\dots = -?F * ?e * top * top * ?e^T * ?F * (?F \sqcap ?v)$   
 using *comp-associative* by *auto*  
 also have  $\dots = -?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * ?F * (?F \sqcap ?v)$   
 by (*smt comp-associative comp-inf.star.circ-decompose-9 comp-inf.star-star-absorb comp-inf-covector inf-vector-comp vector-top-closed*)  
 finally have  $-?F * ((?F \sqcap ?v)^T * ?F * ?e * top * ?e^T)^T = -?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * ?F * (?F \sqcap ?v)$   
 by *simp*  
 hence  $-?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * ?F * (?F \sqcap ?v) \leq -?v$   
 using 172 by *auto*  
 hence  $?v \sqcap -?F * ?e * top \sqcap top * ?e^T * ?F * (?F \sqcap ?v) \leq bot$   
 by (*smt bot-unique inf.sup-monoid.add-commute p-shunting-swap pseudo-complement*)  
 thus *?thesis*  
 using *le-bot sup-monoid.add-0-right* by *blast*  
 qed  
 also have  $\dots = top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v \sqcap -?i)^{T*}$   
 using 16 by (*smt comp-inf.coreflexive-comp-inf-complement inf-top-right p-bot pseudo-complement top.extremum*)  
 finally show *?thesis*  
 by *blast*  
 qed  
 have 18:  $?i \leq top * ?e^T * ?w^{T*}$   
 proof –  
 have  $?i \leq top * ?e^T * (?F \sqcap ?v \sqcap -?i)^{T*}$   
 using 17 by *simp*  
 also have  $\dots \leq top * ?e^T * (?v \sqcap -?i)^{T*}$   
 using *mult-right-isotone conv-isotone star-isotone inf.cobounded2*



```

inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc by (simp add: inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc eq-iff
inf.sup-monoid.add-commute)
  also have ...  $\leq$  top * ?eT * ((?v  $\sqcap$  -?i)  $\sqcup$  ?e)T*
    using mult-right-isotone conv-isotone star-isotone sup-ge1 by simp
  finally show ?thesis
    by blast
qed
have 19: ?i  $\leq$  top * ?eT * ?vT*
proof -
  have ?i  $\leq$  top * ?eT * (?F  $\sqcap$  ?v  $\sqcap$  -?i)T*
    using 17 by simp
  also have ...  $\leq$  top * ?eT * (?v  $\sqcap$  -?i)T*
    using mult-right-isotone conv-isotone star-isotone inf.cobounded2
inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc by (simp add: inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc eq-iff
inf.sup-monoid.add-commute)
  also have ...  $\leq$  top * ?eT * (?v)T*
    using mult-right-isotone conv-isotone star-isotone by auto
  finally show ?thesis
    by blast
qed
have 20: f  $\sqcup$  fT  $\leq$  (?v  $\sqcap$  -?i  $\sqcap$  -?iT)  $\sqcup$  (?vT  $\sqcap$  -?i  $\sqcap$  -?iT)
proof (rule kruskal-edge-between-components-2)
  show ?F  $\leq$  - ?i
    using 16 by simp
next
  show injective f
    by (simp add: assms(2))
next
  show f  $\sqcup$  fT  $\leq$  w  $\sqcap$  - (top * ?e * wT*)  $\sqcup$  (w  $\sqcap$  top * ?e * wT*)T  $\sqcup$  (w  $\sqcap$  -
(top * ?e * wT*)  $\sqcup$  (w  $\sqcap$  top * ?e * wT*)T)
    using 2 12 by (metis conv-dist-sup conv-involutive conv-isotone le-supI
sup-commute)
qed
have minimum-spanning-forest ?w g  $\wedge$  ?f  $\leq$  ?w  $\sqcup$  ?wT
proof (intro conjI)
  have 211: ?eT  $\leq$  ?v*
  proof (rule kruskal-edge-arc-1[where g=g and h=?ec])
    show ?e  $\leq$  -- ?ec
      using minarc-below by blast
  next
    show ?ec  $\leq$  g
      using assms(4) inf.cobounded2 by (simp add: boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def conv-dist-inf)
  next
    show symmetric g
      by (meson assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def)
  next
    show components g  $\leq$  forest-components (w  $\sqcap$  - (top * ?e * wT*)  $\sqcup$  (w  $\sqcap$ 

```

```

top * ?e * wT*)T)
  using 9 by simp
next
  show (w  $\sqcap$  - (top * ?e * wT*)  $\sqcup$  (w  $\sqcap$  top * ?e * wT*)T) * ?eT = bot
  using 13 by blast
qed
have 212: arc ?i
proof (rule boruvka-edge-arc)
  show equivalence ?F
  by (simp add: 5)
next
  show forest ?v
  using 10 spanning-forest-def by blast
next
  show arc ?e
  using assms(18) minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by blast
next
  show regular ?F
  using 3 regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by auto
next
  show ?F  $\leq$  forest-components (?F  $\sqcap$  ?v)
  by (simp add: 12 2 8 kruskal-forest-components-inf)
next
  show regular ?v
  using 10 spanning-forest-def by blast
next
  show ?v * ?eT = bot
  using 13 by auto
next
  show ?e * ?F * ?e = bot
  by (simp add: 6)
next
  show ?eT  $\leq$  ?v*
  using 211 by auto

next
  show ?e  $\neq$  bot
  by (simp add: assms(18))
qed
show minimum-spanning-forest ?w g
proof (unfold minimum-spanning-forest-def, intro conjI)
  have (?v  $\sqcap$  - ?i) * ?eT  $\leq$  ?v * ?eT
  using inf-le1 mult-left-isotone by simp
  hence (?v  $\sqcap$  - ?i) * ?eT = bot
  using 13 le-bot by simp
  hence 221: ?e * (?v  $\sqcap$  - ?i)T = bot
  using conv-dist-comp conv-involutive conv-bot by force
  have 222: injective ?w
  proof (rule injective-sup)

```

```

    show injective (?v  $\sqcap$  -?i)
      using 8 by (simp add: injective-inf-closed)
next
  show coreflexive (?e * (?v  $\sqcap$  -?i)T)
    using 221 by simp
next
  show injective ?e
    by (metis arc-injective minarc-arc coreflexive-bot-closed
coreflexive-injective minarc-bot-iff)
  qed
  show spanning-forest ?w g
  proof (unfold spanning-forest-def, intro conjI)
    show injective ?w
      using 222 by simp
  next
    show acyclic ?w
  proof (rule kruskal-exchange-acyclic-inv-2)
    show acyclic ?v
      using 10 spanning-forest-def by blast
  next
    show injective ?v
      using 8 by simp
  next
    show ?i  $\leq$  ?v
      using inf.coboundedI1 by simp
  next
    show bijective (?iT * top)
      using 212 by simp
  next
    show bijective (?e * top)
      using 14 212 by (smt assms(4) comp-inf.idempotent-bot-closed
conv-complement minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff p-bot regular-closed-bot
semiring.mult-not-zero symmetric-top-closed)
  next
    show ?i  $\leq$  top * ?eT * ?vT*
      using 19 by simp
  next
    show ?v * ?eT * top = bot
      using 13 by simp
  qed
next
  have ?w  $\leq$  ?v  $\sqcup$  ?e
    using inf-le1 sup-left-isotone by simp
  also have ...  $\leq$  --g  $\sqcup$  ?e
    using 10 sup-left-isotone spanning-forest-def by blast
  also have ...  $\leq$  --g  $\sqcup$  --h
  proof -
    have 1: --g  $\leq$  --g  $\sqcup$  --h
      by simp

```

```

    have 2: ?e ≤ --g ⊔ --h
      by (metis inf.coboundedI1 inf.sup-monoid.add-commute minarc-below
order.trans p-dist-inf p-dist-sup sup.cobounded1)
    thus ?thesis
      using 1 2 by simp
  qed
  also have ... ≤ --g
    using assms(20, 21) by auto
  finally show ?w ≤ --g
    by simp
next
have 223: ?i ≤ (?v ⊓ -?i)T* * ?eT * top
proof (rule boruvka-exchange-spanning-inv)
  show forest ?v
    using 10 spanning-forest-def by blast
next
show ?v* * ?eT = ?eT
  using 13 by (smt conv-complement conv-dist-comp conv-involutive
conv-star-commute dense-pp fc-top regular-closed-top star-absorb)
next
show ?i ≤ ?v ⊓ top * ?eT * ?wT*
  using 18 inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc by auto
next
show arc ?i
  using 212 by blast
next
show arc ?e
  using assms(18) minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by auto
next
show ?v ≤ --g
  using 10 spanning-forest-def by blast
next
show ?w ≤ --g
proof -
  have 2231: ?e ≤ --g
    by (metis inf.boundedE minarc-below pp-dist-inf)
  have ?w ≤ ?v ⊔ ?e
    using inf-le1 sup-left-isotone by simp
  also have ... ≤ --g
    using 2231 10 spanning-forest-def sup-least by blast
  finally show ?thesis
    by blast
qed
next
show ?e ≤ --g
  by (metis inf.boundedE minarc-below pp-dist-inf)
next
show components g ≤ forest-components ?v
  by (simp add: 9)

```

```

qed
have components  $g \leq$  forest-components  $?v$ 
  using 10 spanning-forest-def by auto
also have ...  $\leq$  forest-components  $?w$ 
proof (rule kruskal-exchange-forest-components-inv)
next
  show injective  $((?v \sqcap -?i) \sqcup ?e)$ 
    using 222 by simp
next
  show regular  $?i$ 
    using 15 by simp
next
  show  $?e * top * ?e = ?e$ 
    by (metis arc-top-arc minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff semiring.mult-not-zero)
next
  show  $?i \leq top * ?e^T * ?v^{T*}$ 
    using 19 by blast
next
  show  $?v * ?e^T * top = bot$ 
    using 13 by simp
next
  show injective  $?v$ 
    using 8 by simp
next
  show  $?i \leq ?v$ 
    by (simp add: le-infI1)
next
  show  $?i \leq (?v \sqcap -?i)^{T*} * ?e^T * top$ 
    using 223 by blast
qed
finally show components  $g \leq$  forest-components  $?w$ 
  by simp
next
  show regular  $?w$ 
    using 3 7 regular-conv-closed by simp
qed
next
  have 224:  $?e \sqcap g \neq bot$ 
    using assms(18) inf.left-commute inf-bot-right minarc-meet-bot by
fastforce
  have 225:  $sum (?e \sqcap g) \leq sum (?i \sqcap g)$ 
  proof (rule a-to-e-in-bigforest)
    show symmetric  $g$ 
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
by auto
next
  show  $j \neq bot$ 
    by (simp add: assms(19))
next

```

```

    show  $f \leq -- g$ 
      by (simp add: assms(3))
  next
    show vector j
      using assms(6) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show forest h
      by (simp add: assms(8))
  next
    show big-forest (forest-components h) d
      by (simp add: assms(10))
  next
    show  $f \sqcup f^T = h \sqcup h^T \sqcup d \sqcup d^T$ 
      by (simp add: assms(14))
  next
    show  $\forall a b. \text{bf-between-arcs } a b \text{ (?H) } d \wedge a \leq - ?H \sqcap - - g \wedge b \leq d \longrightarrow$ 
sum  $(b \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum } (a \sqcap g)$ 
      by (simp add: assms(15))
  next
    show regular d
      using assms(16) by auto
  next
    show  $?e = ?e$ 
      by simp
  next
    show arc ?i
      using 212 by blast
  next
    show bf-between-arcs ?i ?e ?H (d \sqcup ?e)
    proof -
      have  $d^T * ?H * ?e = \text{bot}$ 
        using assms(6, 7, 11, 12, 19) dT-He-eq-bot le-bot by blast
      hence 251:  $d^T * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$ 
        by simp
      hence  $d^T * ?H * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$ 
        by (metis assms(8) forest-components-star star.circ-decompose-9)
mult-assoc)
      hence  $d^T * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$ 
    proof -
      have  $d^T * ?H * d \leq 1$ 
        using assms(10) big-forest-def dTransHd-le-1 by blast
      hence  $d^T * ?H * d * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$ 
        by (metis mult-left-isotone star.circ-circ-mult star-involutive star-one)
      hence  $d^T * ?H * ?e \sqcup d^T * ?H * d * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$ 
d) * ?H * ?e
      using 251 by simp
      hence  $d^T * (1 \sqcup ?H * d * (?H * d)^*) * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$ 
?e
      by (simp add: comp-associative comp-left-dist-sup)

```

*semiring.distrib-right*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**by** (*simp add: star-left-unfold-equal*)  
**qed**  
**hence**  $?H * d^T * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq ?H * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$   
**by** (*simp add: mult-right-isotone mult-assoc*)  
**hence**  $?H * d^T * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq ?H * ?H * (d * ?H)^* * ?e$   
**by** (*smt star-slide mult-assoc*)  
**hence**  $?H * d^T * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq ?H * (d * ?H)^* * ?e$   
**by** (*metis assms(8) forest-components-star star.circ-decompose-9*)  
**hence**  $?H * d^T * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$   
**using** *star-slide* **by** *auto*  
**hence**  $?H * d * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \sqcup ?H * d^T * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$   
 $\leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$   
**by** (*smt le-supI star.circ-loop-fixpoint sup.cobounded2 sup-commute*  
*mult-assoc*)  
**hence**  $(?H * (d \sqcup d^T)) * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$   
**by** (*simp add: semiring.distrib-left semiring.distrib-right*)  
**hence**  $(?H * (d \sqcup d^T))^* * (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$   
**by** (*simp add: star-left-induct-mult mult-assoc*)  
**hence** 252:  $(?H * (d \sqcup d^T))^* * ?H * ?e \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e$   
**by** (*smt mult-left-dist-sup star.circ-transitive-equal star-slide star-sup-1*  
*mult-assoc*)  
**have**  $?i \leq top * ?e^T * ?F$   
**by** *auto*  
**hence**  $?i^T \leq ?F^T * ?e^{TT} * top^T$   
**by** (*simp add: conv-dist-comp conv-dist-inf mult-assoc*)  
**hence**  $?i^T * top \leq ?F^T * ?e^{TT} * top^T * top$   
**using** *comp-isotone* **by** *blast*  
**also have**  $... = ?F^T * ?e^{TT} * top^T$   
**by** (*simp add: vector-mult-closed*)  
**also have**  $... = ?F * ?e^{TT} * top^T$   
**by** (*simp add: conv-dist-comp conv-star-commute*)  
**also have**  $... = ?F * ?e * top$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $... = (?H * (d \sqcup d^T))^* * ?H * ?e * top$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(13)*)  
**also have**  $... \leq (?H * d)^* * ?H * ?e * top$   
**by** (*simp add: 252 comp-isotone*)  
**also have**  $... \leq (?H * (d \sqcup ?e))^* * ?H * ?e * top$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-isotone star-isotone*)  
**finally have**  $?i^T * top \leq (?H * (d \sqcup ?e))^* * ?H * ?e * top$   
**by** *blast*  
**thus** *?thesis*  
**using** 212 *assms(18) bf-between-arcs-def minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff* **by**  
*blast*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show**  $?i \leq - ?H \sqcap -- g$

```

proof –
  have 241:  $?i \leq -?H$ 
    using 16 assms(9) inf.order-lesseq-imp p-antitone-iff by blast
  have  $?i \leq -- g$ 
    using 10 inf.coboundedI1 spanning-forest-def by blast
  thus ?thesis
    using 241 inf-greatest by blast
qed
next
  show regular h
    using assms(20) by auto
qed
have  $?v \sqcap ?e \sqcap -?i = \text{bot}$ 
  using 14 by simp
hence  $\text{sum } (?w \sqcap g) = \text{sum } (?v \sqcap -?i \sqcap g) + \text{sum } (?e \sqcap g)$ 
  using sum-disjoint inf-commute inf-assoc by simp
also have  $\dots \leq \text{sum } (?v \sqcap -?i \sqcap g) + \text{sum } (?i \sqcap g)$ 
  using 224 225 sum-plus-right-isotone by simp
also have  $\dots = \text{sum } (((?v \sqcap -?i) \sqcup ?i) \sqcap g)$ 
  using sum-disjoint inf-le2 pseudo-complement by simp
also have  $\dots = \text{sum } ((?v \sqcup ?i) \sqcap (-?i \sqcup ?i) \sqcap g)$ 
  by (simp add: sup-inf-distrib2)
also have  $\dots = \text{sum } ((?v \sqcup ?i) \sqcap g)$ 
  using 15 by (metis inf-top-right stone)
also have  $\dots = \text{sum } (?v \sqcap g)$ 
  by (simp add: inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc)
finally have  $\text{sum } (?w \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum } (?v \sqcap g)$ 
  by simp
thus  $\forall u . \text{spanning-forest } u \ g \longrightarrow \text{sum } (?w \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum } (u \sqcap g)$ 
  using 2 11 minimum-spanning-forest-def by auto
qed
next
have  $?f \leq f \sqcup f^T \sqcup ?e$ 
  by (smt conv-dist-inf inf-le1 sup-left-isotone sup-mono inf.order-lesseq-imp)
also have  $\dots \leq (?v \sqcap -?i \sqcap -?i^T) \sqcup (?v^T \sqcap -?i \sqcap -?i^T) \sqcup ?e$ 
  using 20 sup-left-isotone by simp
also have  $\dots \leq (?v \sqcap -?i) \sqcup (?v^T \sqcap -?i \sqcap -?i^T) \sqcup ?e$ 
  by (metis inf.cobounded1 sup-inf-distrib2)
also have  $\dots = ?w \sqcup (?v^T \sqcap -?i \sqcap -?i^T)$ 
  by (simp add: sup-assoc sup-commute)
also have  $\dots \leq ?w \sqcup (?v^T \sqcap -?i^T)$ 
  using inf.sup-right-isotone inf-assoc sup-right-isotone by simp
also have  $\dots \leq ?w \sqcup ?w^T$ 
  using conv-complement conv-dist-inf conv-dist-sup sup-right-isotone by simp
finally show  $?f \leq ?w \sqcup ?w^T$ 
  by simp
qed
thus ?thesis by auto
qed

```



```

lemma boruvka-outer-invariant-when-e-not-bot:
  assumes boruvka-inner-invariant j f h g d
    and j ≠ bot
    and selected-edge h j g ≤ - forest-components f
    and selected-edge h j g ≠ bot
  shows boruvka-outer-invariant (f ⊓ - selected-edge h j gT ⊓ - path f h j g ⊔ (f
    ⊓ - selected-edge h j gT ⊓ path f h j g)T ⊔ selected-edge h j g) g
  proof -
    let ?c = choose-component (forest-components h) j
    let ?p = path f h j g
    let ?F = forest-components f
    let ?H = forest-components h
    let ?e = selected-edge h j g
    let ?f' = f ⊓ - ?eT ⊓ - ?p ⊔ (f ⊓ - ?eT ⊓ ?p)T ⊔ ?e
    let ?d' = d ⊔ ?e
    let ?j' = j ⊓ - ?c
    show boruvka-outer-invariant ?f' g
    proof (unfold boruvka-outer-invariant-def, intro conjI)
      show symmetric g
      by (meson assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
        boruvka-outer-invariant-def)
    next
      show injective ?f'
      proof (rule kruskal-injective-inv)
        show injective (f ⊓ - ?eT)
          by (meson assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
            boruvka-outer-invariant-def injective-inf-closed)
        show covector (?p)
          using covector-mult-closed by simp
        show ?p * (f ⊓ - ?eT)T ≤ ?p
          by (simp add: mult-right-isotone star.left-plus-below-circ star-plus
            mult-assoc)
        show ?e ≤ ?p
          by (meson mult-left-isotone order.trans star-outer-increasing top.extremum)
        show ?p * (f ⊓ - ?eT)T ≤ - ?e
        proof -
          have ?p * (f ⊓ - ?eT)T ≤ ?p * fT
            by (simp add: conv-dist-inf mult-right-isotone)
          also have ... ≤ top * ?e * (f)T* * fT
            using conv-dist-inf star-isotone comp-isotone by simp
          also have ... ≤ - ?e
            using assms(1, 4) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
            kruskal-injective-inv-2 minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by auto
          finally show ?thesis .
        qed
      show injective (?e)
        by (metis arc-injective coreflexive-bot-closed minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff
          semiring.mult-not-zero)

```

```

show coreflexive (?pT * ?p  $\sqcap$  (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT)T * (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT))
proof -
  have (?pT * ?p  $\sqcap$  (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT)T * (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT))  $\leq$  ?pT * ?p  $\sqcap$  fT * f
    using conv-dist-inf inf.sup-right-isotone mult-isotone by simp
  also have ...  $\leq$  (top * ?e * fT*)T * (top * ?e * fT*)  $\sqcap$  fT * f
    by (metis comp-associative comp-inf.coreflexive-transitive
  comp-inf.mult-right-isotone comp-isotone conv-isotone inf.cobounded1 inf.idem
  inf.sup-monoid.add-commute star-isotone top.extremum)
  also have ...  $\leq$  1
    using assms(1, 4) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
  kruskal-injective-inv-3 minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by auto
  finally show ?thesis
    by simp
qed
qed
next
show acyclic ?f'
proof (rule kruskal-acyclic-inv)
  show acyclic (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT)
  proof -
    have f-intersect-below: (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT)  $\leq$  f by simp
    have acyclic f
      by (meson assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
    boruvka-outer-invariant-def)
    thus ?thesis
      using comp-isotone dual-order.trans star-isotone f-intersect-below by blast
  qed
next
show covector ?p
  by (metis comp-associative vector-top-closed)
next
show (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT  $\sqcap$  ?p)T * (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT)* * ?e = bot
proof -
  have ?e  $\leq$  - (fT* * f*)
    by (simp add: assms(3))
  hence ?e * top * ?e  $\leq$  - (fT* * f*)
    by (metis arc-top-arc minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff semiring.mult-not-zero)
  hence ?eT * top * ?eT  $\leq$  - (fT* * f*)T
    by (metis comp-associative conv-complement conv-dist-comp conv-isotone
  symmetric-top-closed)
  hence ?eT * top * ?eT  $\leq$  - (fT* * f*)
    by (simp add: conv-dist-comp conv-star-commute)
  hence ?e * (fT* * f*) * ?e  $\leq$  bot
    using triple-schroeder-p by auto
  hence 1: ?e * fT* * f* * ?e  $\leq$  bot
    using mult-assoc by auto
  have 2: (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT)T*  $\leq$  fT*
    by (simp add: conv-dist-inf star-isotone)
  have (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT  $\sqcap$  ?p)T * (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT)* * ?e  $\leq$  (f  $\sqcap$  ?p)T * (f  $\sqcap$  -

```

$?e^T)^* * ?e$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-isotone conv-dist-inf inf.orderI*  
*inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (f \sqcap ?p)^T * f^* * ?e$   
**by** (*simp add: comp-isotone star-isotone*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq (f \sqcap top * ?e * (f)^{T*})^T * f^* * ?e$   
**using** 2 **by** (*metis comp-inf.comp-isotone comp-inf.coreflexive-transitive*  
*comp-isotone conv-isotone inf.idem top.extremum*)  
**also have**  $\dots = (f^T \sqcap (top * ?e * f^{T*})^T) * f^* * ?e$   
**by** (*simp add: conv-dist-inf*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq top * (f^T \sqcap (top * ?e * f^{T*})^T) * f^* * ?e$   
**using** *top-left-mult-increasing mult-assoc* **by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = (top \sqcap top * ?e * f^{T*}) * f^T * f^* * ?e$   
**by** (*smt covector-comp-inf-1 covector-mult-closed eq-iff*  
*inf.sup-monoid.add-commute vector-top-closed*)  
**also have**  $\dots = top * ?e * f^{T*} * f^T * f^* * ?e$   
**by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq top * ?e * f^{T*} * f^* * ?e$   
**by** (*smt conv-dist-comp conv-isotone conv-star-commute mult-left-isotone*  
*mult-right-isotone star.left-plus-below-circ mult-assoc*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq bot$   
**using** 1 *covector-bot-closed le-bot mult-assoc* **by** *fastforce*  
**finally show** *?thesis*  
**using** *le-bot* **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**next**  
**show**  $?e * (f \sqcap - ?e^T)^* * ?e = bot$   
**proof** –  
**have** 1:  $?e \leq - ?F$   
**by** (*simp add: assms(3)*)  
**have** 2: *injective f*  
**by** (*meson assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def*  
*boruvka-outer-invariant-def*)  
**have** 3: *equivalence ?F*  
**using** 2 *forest-components-equivalence* **by** *simp*  
**hence** 4:  $?e^T = ?e^T * top * ?e^T$   
**by** (*smt arc-conv-closed arc-top-arc covector-complement-closed*  
*covector-conv-vector ex231e minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff pp-surjective*  
*regular-closed-top vector-mult-closed vector-top-closed*)  
**also have**  $\dots \leq - ?F$  **using** 1 3 *conv-isotone conv-complement calculation*  
**by** *fastforce*  
**finally have** 5:  $?e * ?F * ?e = bot$   
**using** 4 **by** (*smt triple-schroeder-p le-bot pp-total regular-closed-top*  
*vector-top-closed*)  
**have**  $(f \sqcap - ?e^T)^* \leq f^*$   
**by** (*simp add: star-isotone*)  
**hence**  $?e * (f \sqcap - ?e^T)^* * ?e \leq ?e * f^* * ?e$   
**using** *mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone* **by** *blast*  
**also have**  $\dots \leq ?e * ?F * ?e$

```

    by (metis conv-star-commute forest-components-increasing
mult-left-isotone mult-right-isotone star-involutive)
    also have 6: ... = bot
    using 5 by simp
    finally show ?thesis using 6 le-bot by blast
qed
next
show forest-components (f  $\sqcap$   $-?e^T$ )  $\leq$   $-?e$ 
proof -
  have 1:  $?e \leq -?F$ 
  by (simp add: assms(3))
  have f  $\sqcap$   $-?e^T \leq f$ 
  by simp
  hence forest-components (f  $\sqcap$   $-?e^T$ )  $\leq ?F$ 
  using forest-components-isotone by blast
  thus ?thesis
  using 1 order-lesseq-imp p-antitone-iff by blast
qed
qed
next
show  $?f' \leq --g$ 
proof -
  have 1: (f  $\sqcap$   $-?e^T \sqcap$   $-?p$ )  $\leq --g$ 
  by (meson assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def inf.coboundedI1)
  have 2: (f  $\sqcap$   $-?e^T \sqcap$   $?p$ )T  $\leq --g$ 
  proof -
    have (f  $\sqcap$   $-?e^T \sqcap$   $?p$ )T  $\leq f^T$ 
    by (simp add: conv-isotone inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc)
    also have ...  $\leq --g$ 
    by (metis assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def conv-complement conv-isotone)
    finally show ?thesis
    by simp
  qed
  have 3:  $?e \leq --g$ 
  by (metis inf.boundedE minarc-below pp-dist-inf)
  show ?thesis using 1 2 3
  by simp
qed
next
show regular ?f'
using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
minarc-regular regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by auto
next
show  $\exists w. \text{minimum-spanning-forest } w \ g \wedge ?f' \leq w \sqcup w^T$ 
proof (rule exists-a-w)
  show symmetric g
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def

```

```

by auto
next
  show forest f
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
by auto
next
  show  $f \leq --g$ 
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
by auto
next
  show regular f
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
by auto
next
  show  $(\exists w . \text{minimum-spanning-forest } w \wedge f \leq w \sqcup w^T)$ 
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
by auto
next
  show vector j
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show regular j
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show forest h
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show forest-components h  $\leq$  forest-components f
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show big-forest (forest-components h) d
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show  $d * \text{top} \leq -j$ 
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show forest-components h * j = j
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show forest-components f = (forest-components h * (d  $\sqcup$  dT))* *
forest-components h
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show  $f \sqcup f^T = h \sqcup h^T \sqcup d \sqcup d^T$ 
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show  $(\forall a b . \text{bf-between-arcs } a b \text{ (forest-components h) } d \wedge a \leq$ 
 $-(\text{forest-components h}) \sqcap --g \wedge b \leq d \longrightarrow \text{sum}(b \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum}(a \sqcap g))$ 
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast

```

```

next
  show regular d
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show selected-edge h j g ≤ - forest-components f
    by (simp add: assms(3))
next
  show selected-edge h j g ≠ bot
    by (simp add: assms(4))
next
  show j ≠ bot
    by (simp add: assms(2))
next
  show regular h
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
by auto
next
  show h ≤ --g
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *second-inner-invariant-when-e-not-bot:*

```

assumes boruvka-inner-invariant j f h g d
  and j ≠ bot
  and selected-edge h j g ≤ - forest-components f
  and selected-edge h j g ≠ bot
shows boruvka-inner-invariant
  (j □ - choose-component (forest-components h) j)
  (f □ - selected-edge h j gT □ - path f h j g □
  (f □ - selected-edge h j gT □ path f h j g)T □
  selected-edge h j g)
  h g (d □ selected-edge h j g)

```

**proof** –

```

let ?c = choose-component (forest-components h) j
let ?p = path f h j g
let ?F = forest-components f
let ?H = forest-components h
let ?e = selected-edge h j g
let ?f' = f □ - ?eT □ - ?p □ (f □ - ?eT □ ?p)T □ ?e
let ?d' = d □ ?e
let ?j' = j □ - ?c
show boruvka-inner-invariant ?j' ?f' h g ?d'
proof (unfold boruvka-inner-invariant-def, intro conjI)
  have 1: boruvka-outer-invariant ?f' g
    using assms(1, 2, 3, 4) boruvka-outer-invariant-when-e-not-bot by blast
  show boruvka-outer-invariant ?f' g

```

```

    using assms(1, 2, 3, 4) boruvka-outer-invariant-when-e-not-bot by blast
  show  $g \neq \text{bot}$ 
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by force
  show vector  $?j'$ 
    using assms(1, 2) boruvka-inner-invariant-def component-is-vector
vector-complement-closed vector-inf-closed by simp
  show regular  $?j'$ 
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
  show boruvka-outer-invariant  $h$   $g$ 
    by (meson assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def)
  show injective  $h$ 
    by (meson assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def)
  show pd-kleene-allegory-class.acyclic  $h$ 
    by (meson assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def)
  show  $?H \leq \text{forest-components } ?f'$ 
  proof -
    have 2:  $?F \leq \text{forest-components } ?f'$ 
    proof (rule components-disj-increasing)
      show regular  $?p$ 
        using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
minarc-regular regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by
auto[1]
      next
        show regular  $?e$ 
          using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
minarc-regular regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by
auto[1]
      next
        show injective  $?f'$ 
          using 1 boruvka-outer-invariant-def by blast
    next
      show injective  $f$ 
        using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
by blast
    qed
    thus ?thesis
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def dual-order.trans by blast
  qed
  show big-forest  $?H$   $?d'$ 
    using assms(1, 2, 3, 4) big-forest-d-U-e boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def by auto
  next
    show  $?d' * \text{top} \leq -?j'$ 
    proof -
      have 31:  $?d' * \text{top} = d * \text{top} \sqcup ?e * \text{top}$ 
        by (simp add: mult-right-dist-sup)
      have 32:  $d * \text{top} \leq -?j'$ 
        by (meson assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def inf.coboundedI1
p-antitone-iff)

```

```

    have regular (?c * - ?cT)
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
component-is-regular regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by auto
    hence minarc(?c * - ?cT  $\sqcap$  g) = minarc(?c  $\sqcap$  - ?cT  $\sqcap$  g)
      by (metis component-is-vector covector-comp-inf inf-top.left-neutral
vector-conv-compl)
    also have ...  $\leq$  -- (?c  $\sqcap$  - ?cT  $\sqcap$  g)
      using minarc-below by blast
    also have ...  $\leq$  -- ?c
      by (simp add: inf.sup-monoid.add-assoc)
    also have ... = ?c
      using component-is-regular by auto
    finally have ?e  $\leq$  ?c
      by simp
    hence ?e * top  $\leq$  ?c
      by (metis component-is-vector mult-left-isotone)
    also have ...  $\leq$  -j  $\sqcup$  ?c
      by simp
    also have ... = - (j  $\sqcap$  - ?c)
      using component-is-regular by auto
    finally have 33: ?e * top  $\leq$  - (j  $\sqcap$  - ?c)
      by simp
    show ?thesis
      using 31 32 33 by auto
  qed
next
show ?H * ?j' = ?j'
  using fc-j-eq-j-inv assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
show forest-components ?f' = (?H * (?d'  $\sqcup$  ?dT))* * ?H
proof -
  have forest-components ?f' = (f  $\sqcup$  fT  $\sqcup$  ?e  $\sqcup$  ?eT)*
  proof (rule simplify-forest-components-f)
    show regular ?p
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
minarc-regular regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by auto
    next
    show regular ?e
      using minarc-regular by auto
    next
    show injective ?f'
      using assms(1, 2, 3, 4) boruvka-outer-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-when-e-not-bot by blast
    next
    show injective f
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
by blast
  qed
  also have ... = (h  $\sqcup$  hT  $\sqcup$  d  $\sqcup$  dT  $\sqcup$  ?e  $\sqcup$  ?eT)*

```



```

    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by simp
  also have ... = (h  $\sqcup$  hT  $\sqcup$  ?d'  $\sqcup$  ?d'T)*
    by (smt conv-dist-sup sup-monoid.add-assoc sup-monoid.add-commute)
  also have ... = ((h  $\sqcup$  hT)* * (?d'  $\sqcup$  ?d'T)* * (h  $\sqcup$  hT)*)
    by (metis star.circ-sup-9 sup-assoc)
  finally show ?thesis
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def forest-components-wcc by simp
qed
next
show ?f'  $\sqcup$  ?f'T = h  $\sqcup$  hT  $\sqcup$  ?d'  $\sqcup$  ?d'T
proof -
  have ?f'  $\sqcup$  ?f'T = f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT  $\sqcap$  - ?p  $\sqcup$  (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT  $\sqcap$  ?p)T  $\sqcup$  ?e  $\sqcup$  (f  $\sqcap$  -
  ?eT  $\sqcap$  - ?p)T  $\sqcup$  (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT  $\sqcap$  ?p)  $\sqcup$  ?eT
    by (simp add: conv-dist-sup sup-monoid.add-assoc)
  also have ... = (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT  $\sqcap$  - ?p)  $\sqcup$  (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT  $\sqcap$  ?p)  $\sqcup$  (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT  $\sqcap$ 
  ?p)T  $\sqcup$  (f  $\sqcap$  - ?eT  $\sqcap$  - ?p)T  $\sqcup$  ?eT  $\sqcup$  ?e
    by (simp add: sup.left-commute sup-commute)
  also have ... = f  $\sqcup$  fT  $\sqcup$  ?e  $\sqcup$  ?eT
  proof (rule simplify-f)
    show regular ?p
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
      minarc-regular regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by auto
    next
    show regular ?e
      using minarc-regular by blast
  qed
  also have ... = h  $\sqcup$  hT  $\sqcup$  d  $\sqcup$  dT  $\sqcup$  ?e  $\sqcup$  ?eT
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
  finally show ?thesis
    by (smt conv-dist-sup sup.left-commute sup-commute)
qed
next
show  $\forall a b . \text{bf-between-arcs } a b \text{ ?H ?d}' \wedge a \leq - \text{ ?H } \sqcap - - g \wedge b \leq \text{ ?d}' \longrightarrow$ 
sum (b  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  sum (a  $\sqcap$  g)
proof (intro allI, rule impI, unfold bf-between-arcs-def)
  fix a b
  assume 1: (arc a  $\wedge$  arc b  $\wedge$  aT * top  $\leq$  (?H * ?d')* * ?H * b * top)  $\wedge$  a  $\leq$ 
  - ?H  $\sqcap$  - - g  $\wedge$  b  $\leq$  ?d'
  thus sum (b  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  sum (a  $\sqcap$  g)
  proof (cases b = ?e)
    case b-equals-e: True
    thus ?thesis
    proof (cases a = ?e)
      case True
      thus ?thesis
      using b-equals-e by auto
    next
    case a-ne-e: False
    have sum (b  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  sum (a  $\sqcap$  g)

```

```

proof (rule a-to-e-in-bigforest)
  show symmetric g
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def by auto
  next
    show  $j \neq \text{bot}$ 
      by (simp add: assms(2))
  next
    show  $f \leq -- g$ 
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def by auto
  next
    show vector j
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show forest h
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show big-forest (forest-components h) d
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show  $f \sqcup f^T = h \sqcup h^T \sqcup d \sqcup d^T$ 
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show  $\forall a b. \text{bf-between-arcs } a b \text{ (?H) } d \wedge a \leq - ?H \sqcap - - g \wedge b \leq d$ 
 $\rightarrow \text{sum } (b \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum } (a \sqcap g)$ 
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show regular d
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show  $b = ?e$ 
      using b-equals-e by simp
  next
    show arc a
      using 1 by simp
  next
    show bf-between-arcs a b ?H ?d'
      using 1 bf-between-arcs-def by simp
  next
    show  $a \leq - ?H \sqcap -- g$ 
      using 1 by simp
  next
    show regular h
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def by auto
  qed
  thus ?thesis
    by simp

```

```

qed
next
case b-not-equal-e: False
hence b-below-d:  $b \leq d$ 
using 1 by (metis assms(4) different-arc-in-sup-arc minarc-arc
minarc-bot-iff)
thus ?thesis
proof (cases ?e  $\leq$  d)
case True
hence bf-between-arcs a b ?H d  $\wedge$   $b \leq d$ 
using 1 bf-between-arcs-def sup.absorb1 by auto
thus ?thesis
using 1 assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
case e-not-less-than-d: False
have 71:equivalence ?H
using assms(1) fch-equivalence boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
hence 72: bf-between-arcs a b ?H ?d'  $\longleftrightarrow$  bf-between-arcs a b ?H d  $\vee$ 
(bf-between-arcs a ?e ?H d  $\wedge$  bf-between-arcs ?e b ?H d)
proof (rule big-forest-path-split-disj)
show arc ?e
using assms(4) minarc-arc minarc-bot-iff by blast
next
show regular a  $\wedge$  regular b  $\wedge$  regular ?e  $\wedge$  regular d  $\wedge$  regular ?H
using assms(1) 1 boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def arc-regular minarc-regular regular-closed-star
regular-conv-closed regular-mult-closed by auto
qed
thus ?thesis
proof (cases bf-between-arcs a b ?H d)
case True
have bf-between-arcs a b ?H d  $\wedge$   $b \leq d$ 
using 1 by (metis assms(4) True b-not-equal-e minarc-arc
minarc-bot-iff different-arc-in-sup-arc)
thus ?thesis
using 1 assms(1) b-below-d boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
next
case False
have 73:bf-between-arcs a ?e ?H d  $\wedge$  bf-between-arcs ?e b ?H d
using 1 72 False bf-between-arcs-def by blast
have 74: ?e  $\leq$   $--g$ 
by (metis inf.boundedE minarc-below pp-dist-inf)
have ?e  $\leq$   $- ?H$ 
by (meson assms(1, 3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def dual-order.trans
p-antitone-iff)
hence ?e  $\leq$   $- ?H \sqcap --g$ 
using 74 by simp
hence 75: sum (b  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  sum (?e  $\sqcap$  g)
using assms(1) b-below-d 73 boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast

```

```

have 76: bf-between-arcs a ?e ?H ?d'
  using 73 by (meson big-forest-path-split-disj assms(1)
bf-between-arcs-def boruvka-inner-invariant-def boruvka-outer-invariant-def
fch-equivalence arc-regular regular-closed-star regular-conv-closed
regular-mult-closed)
  have 77: sum (?e  $\sqcap$  g)  $\leq$  sum (a  $\sqcap$  g)
  proof (rule a-to-e-in-bigforest)
    show symmetric g
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def by auto
  next
    show j  $\neq$  bot
    by (simp add: assms(2))
  next
    show f  $\leq$  -- g
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def by auto
  next
    show vector j
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show forest h
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show big-forest (forest-components h) d
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show f  $\sqcup$  fT = h  $\sqcup$  hT  $\sqcup$  d  $\sqcup$  dT
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show  $\forall a b. \text{bf-between-arcs } a b \text{ (?H) } d \wedge a \leq - \text{?H} \sqcap - g \wedge b \leq d$ 
 $\rightarrow \text{sum } (b \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum } (a \sqcap g)$ 
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show regular d
    using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show ?e = ?e
    by simp
  next
    show arc a
    using 1 by simp
  next
    show bf-between-arcs a ?e ?H ?d'
    by (simp add: 76)
  next
    show a  $\leq$  - ?H  $\sqcap$  --g
    using 1 by simp
  next

```

```

      show regular h
      using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def
boruvka-outer-invariant-def by auto
    qed
    thus ?thesis
      using 75 order.trans by blast
  qed
qed
qed
qed
next
  show regular ?d'
  using assms(1) boruvka-inner-invariant-def minarc-regular by auto
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *second-inner-invariant-when-e-bot*:

```

assumes selected-edge h j g = bot
  and selected-edge h j g ≤ - forest-components f
  and boruvka-inner-invariant j f h g d
shows boruvka-inner-invariant
  (j □ - choose-component (forest-components h) j)
  (f □ - selected-edge h j gT □ - path f h j g ⊔
  (f □ - selected-edge h j gT □ path f h j g)T ⊔
  selected-edge h j g)
  h g (d ⊔ selected-edge h j g)
proof -
  let ?c = choose-component (forest-components h) j
  let ?p = path f h j g
  let ?F = forest-components f
  let ?H = forest-components h
  let ?e = selected-edge h j g
  let ?f' = f □ - ?eT □ - ?p ⊔ (f □ - ?eT □ ?p)T ⊔ ?e
  let ?d' = d ⊔ ?e
  let ?j' = j □ - ?c
  show boruvka-inner-invariant ?j' ?f' h g ?d'
proof (unfold boruvka-inner-invariant-def, intro conjI)
next
  show boruvka-outer-invariant ?f' g
    using assms(1, 3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
next
  show g ≠ bot
    using assms(3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show vector ?j'
    by (metis assms(3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def component-is-vector
vector-complement-closed vector-inf-closed)
next
  show regular ?j'

```

```

    using assms(3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
next
  show boruvka-outer-invariant h g
    using assms(3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show injective h
    using assms(3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show pd-kleene-allegory-class.acyclic h
    using assms(3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show  $?H \leq \text{forest-components } ?f'$ 
    using assms(1, 3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
next
  show big-forest  $?H ?d'$ 
    using assms(1, 3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
next
  show  $?d' * \text{top} \leq -?j'$ 
    by (metis assms(1, 3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def order.trans p-antitone-inf
sup-monoid.add-0-right)
next
  show  $?H * ?j' = ?j'$ 
    using assms(3) fc-j-eq-j-inv boruvka-inner-invariant-def by blast
next
  show forest-components  $?f' = (?H * (?d' \sqcup ?d^T))^* * ?H$ 
    using assms(1, 3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
next
  show  $?f' \sqcup ?f^T = h \sqcup h^T \sqcup ?d' \sqcup ?d^T$ 
    using assms(1, 3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
next
  show  $\forall a b. \text{bf-between-arcs } a b ?H ?d' \wedge a \leq -?H \sqcap --g \wedge b \leq ?d' \longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{sum}(b \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum}(a \sqcap g)$ 
    using assms(1, 3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
next
  show regular  $?d'$ 
    using assms(1, 3) boruvka-inner-invariant-def by auto
qed
qed

```

#### 4.4 Formalization and correctness proof

The following result shows that Borůvka's algorithm constructs a minimum spanning forest. We have the same postcondition as the proof of Kruskal's minimum spanning tree algorithm. We show only partial correctness.

**theorem** *boruvka-mst*:

```

  VARS f j h c e d
  { symmetric g }
  f := bot;
  WHILE  $\neg(\text{forest-components } f) \sqcap g \neq \text{bot}$ 

```

```

INV { boruvka-outer-invariant f g }
DO
  j := top;
  h := f;
  d := bot;
  WHILE j ≠ bot
    INV { boruvka-inner-invariant j f h g d }
    DO
      c := choose-component (forest-components h) j;
      e := minarc(c * -cT ⊔ g);
      IF e ≤ -(forest-components f) THEN
        f := f ⊔ -eT;
        f := (f ⊔ -(top * e * fT*)) ⊔ (f ⊔ top * e * fT*)T ⊔ e;
        d := d ⊔ e
      ELSE
        SKIP
      FI;
      j := j ⊔ -c
    OD
  OD
{ minimum-spanning-forest f g }
proof vcg-simp
  assume 1: symmetric g
  show boruvka-outer-invariant bot g
    using 1 boruvka-outer-invariant-def kruskal-exists-minimal-spanning by auto
  next
  fix f
  let ?F = forest-components f
  assume 1: boruvka-outer-invariant f g ∧ - ?F ⊔ g ≠ bot
  have 2: equivalence ?F
    using 1 boruvka-outer-invariant-def forest-components-equivalence by auto
  show boruvka-inner-invariant top f f g bot
  proof (unfold boruvka-inner-invariant-def, intro conjI)
    show boruvka-outer-invariant f g
      by (simp add: 1)
  next
  show g ≠ bot
    using 1 by auto
  next
  show surjective top
    by simp
  next
  show regular top
    by simp
  next
  show boruvka-outer-invariant f g
    using 1 by auto
  next
  show injective f

```

```

    using 1 boruvka-outer-invariant-def by blast
next
  show pd-kleene-allegory-class.acyclic f
    using 1 boruvka-outer-invariant-def by blast
next
  show  $?F \leq ?F$ 
    by simp
next
  show big-forest  $?F$  bot
    by (simp add: 2 big-forest-def)
next
  show  $bot * top \leq - top$ 
    by simp
next
  show times-top-class.total ( $?F$ )
    by (simp add: star.circ-right-top mult-assoc)
next
  show  $?F = (?F * (bot \sqcup bot^T))^* * ?F$ 
    by (metis mult-right-zero semiring.mult-zero-left star.circ-loop-fixpoint
sup-commute sup-monoid.add-0-right symmetric-bot-closed)
next
  show  $f \sqcup f^T = f \sqcup f^T \sqcup bot \sqcup bot^T$ 
    by simp
next
  show  $\forall a b. \text{bf-between-arcs } a b ?F bot \wedge a \leq - ?F \sqcap - - g \wedge b \leq bot \longrightarrow$ 
 $sum (b \sqcap g) \leq sum (a \sqcap g)$ 
    by (metis (full-types) bf-between-arcs-def bot-unique mult-left-zero
mult-right-zero top.extremum)
next
  show regular bot
    by auto
qed
next
  fix f j h d
  let ?c = choose-component (forest-components h) j
  let ?p = path f h j g
  let ?F = forest-components f
  let ?H = forest-components h
  let ?e = selected-edge h j g
  let ?f' =  $f \sqcap - ?e^T \sqcap - ?p \sqcup (f \sqcap - ?e^T \sqcap ?p)^T \sqcup ?e$ 
  let ?d' =  $d \sqcup ?e$ 
  let ?j' =  $j \sqcap - ?c$ 
  assume 1: boruvka-inner-invariant j f h g d  $\wedge j \neq bot$ 
  show  $(?e \leq - ?F \longrightarrow boruvka-inner-invariant ?j' ?f' h g ?d') \wedge (\neg ?e \leq - ?F$ 
 $\longrightarrow boruvka-inner-invariant ?j' f h g d)$ 
  proof (intro conjI)
    show  $?e \leq - ?F \longrightarrow boruvka-inner-invariant ?j' ?f' h g ?d'$ 
  proof (cases ?e = bot)
    case True

```



```

    thus ?thesis
      using 1 second-inner-invariant-when-e-bot by simp
  next
    case False
    thus ?thesis
      using 1 second-inner-invariant-when-e-not-bot by simp
  qed
next
show  $\neg ?e \leq -?F \longrightarrow \text{boruwka-inner-invariant } ?j' f h g d$ 
proof (rule impI, unfold boruwka-inner-invariant-def, intro conjI)
  show boruwka-outer-invariant f g
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
  show  $g \neq \text{bot}$ 
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
  show vector ?j'
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def component-is-vector
vector-complement-closed vector-inf-closed by auto
  next
  show regular ?j'
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by auto
  next
  show boruwka-outer-invariant h g
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by auto
  next
  show injective h
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
  show pd-kleene-allegory-class.acyclic h
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
  show  $?H \leq ?F$ 
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
  show big-forest ?H d
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
  show  $d * \text{top} \leq -?j'$ 
    using 1 by (meson boruwka-inner-invariant-def dual-order.trans
p-antitone-inf)
  next
  show  $?H * ?j' = ?j'$ 
    using 1 fc-j-eq-j-inv boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
  show  $?F = (?H * (d \sqcup d^T))^* * ?H$ 
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
  show  $f \sqcup f^T = h \sqcup h^T \sqcup d \sqcup d^T$ 

```

```

    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show  $\neg ?e \leq -?F \implies \forall a b. \text{bf-between-arcs } a b \ ?H d \wedge a \leq -?H \sqcap --g$ 
 $\wedge b \leq d \implies \text{sum}(b \sqcap g) \leq \text{sum}(a \sqcap g)$ 
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show  $\neg ?e \leq -?F \implies \text{regular } d$ 
    using 1 boruwka-inner-invariant-def by blast
  qed
qed
next
  fix  $f h d j$ 
  assume boruwka-inner-invariant  $j f h g d \wedge j = \text{bot}$ 
  thus boruwka-outer-invariant  $f g$ 
    by (meson boruwka-inner-invariant-def)
next
  fix  $f$ 
  assume 1: boruwka-outer-invariant  $f g \wedge - \text{forest-components } f \sqcap g = \text{bot}$ 
  hence 2:spanning-forest  $f g$ 
  proof (unfold spanning-forest-def, intro conjI)
    show injective  $f$ 
    using 1 boruwka-outer-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show acyclic  $f$ 
    using 1 boruwka-outer-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show  $f \leq --g$ 
    using 1 boruwka-outer-invariant-def by blast
  next
    show components  $g \leq \text{forest-components } f$ 
  proof -
    let  $?F = \text{forest-components } f$ 
    have  $-?F \sqcap g \leq \text{bot}$ 
      by (simp add: 1)
    hence  $--g \leq \text{bot} \sqcup --?F$ 
      using 1 shunting-p p-antitone pseudo-complement by auto
    hence  $--g \leq ?F$ 
      using 1 boruwka-outer-invariant-def pp-dist-comp pp-dist-star
      regular-conv-closed by auto
    hence  $(--g)^* \leq ?F^*$ 
      by (simp add: star-isotone)
    thus ?thesis
      using 1 boruwka-outer-invariant-def forest-components-star by auto
  qed
next
  show regular  $f$ 
  using 1 boruwka-outer-invariant-def by auto
qed
from 1 obtain  $w$  where 3: minimum-spanning-forest  $w g \wedge f \leq w \sqcup w^T$ 

```

```

    using boruwka-outer-invariant-def by blast
  hence  $w = w \sqcap \text{--}g$ 
    by (simp add: inf.absorb1 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def)
  also have  $\dots \leq w \sqcap \text{components } g$ 
    by (metis inf.sup-right-isotone star.circ-increasing)
  also have  $\dots \leq w \sqcap f^{T^*} * f^*$ 
    using 2 spanning-forest-def inf.sup-right-isotone by simp
  also have  $\dots \leq f \sqcup f^T$ 
  proof (rule cancel-separate-6[where  $z=w$  and  $y=w^T$ ])
    show injective  $w$ 
      using 3 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def by simp
    next
      show  $f^T \leq w^T \sqcup w$ 
        using 3 by (metis conv-dist-inf conv-dist-sup conv-involutive inf.cobounded2
inf.orderE)
      next
        show  $f \leq w^T \sqcup w$ 
          using 3 by (simp add: sup-commute)
        next
          show injective  $w$ 
            using 3 minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def by simp
          next
            show  $w \sqcap w^{T^*} = \text{bot}$ 
              using 3 by (metis acyclic-star-below-complement comp-inf.mult-right-isotone
inf-p le-bot minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def)
            qed
          finally have 4:  $w \leq f \sqcup f^T$ 
            by simp
          have  $\text{sum } (f \sqcap g) = \text{sum } ((w \sqcup w^T) \sqcap (f \sqcap g))$ 
            using 3 by (metis inf-absorb2 inf.assoc)
          also have  $\dots = \text{sum } (w \sqcap (f \sqcap g)) + \text{sum } (w^T \sqcap (f \sqcap g))$ 
            using 3 inf commute acyclic-asymmetric sum-disjoint
minimum-spanning-forest-def spanning-forest-def by simp
          also have  $\dots = \text{sum } (w \sqcap (f \sqcap g)) + \text{sum } (w \sqcap (f^T \sqcap g^T))$ 
            by (metis conv-dist-inf conv-involutive sum-conv)
          also have  $\dots = \text{sum } (f \sqcap (w \sqcap g)) + \text{sum } (f^T \sqcap (w \sqcap g))$ 
          proof -
            have 51:  $f^T \sqcap (w \sqcap g) = f^T \sqcap (w \sqcap g^T)$ 
              using 1 boruwka-outer-invariant-def by auto
            have 52:  $f \sqcap (w \sqcap g) = w \sqcap (f \sqcap g)$ 
              by (simp add: inf.left-commute)
            thus ?thesis
              using 51 52 abel-semigroup.left-commute inf.abel-semigroup-axioms by
fastforce
          qed
          also have  $\dots = \text{sum } ((f \sqcup f^T) \sqcap (w \sqcap g))$ 
            using 2 acyclic-asymmetric inf.sup-monoid.add-commute sum-disjoint
spanning-forest-def by simp
          also have  $\dots = \text{sum } (w \sqcap g)$ 

```

```

    using 4 by (metis inf-absorb2 inf.assoc)
    finally show minimum-spanning-forest f g
    using 2 3 minimum-spanning-forest-def by simp
qed

end

end

```

## References

- [1] O. Borůvka. O jistém problému minimálním. *Práce moravské přírodovědecké společnosti*, 3(3):37–58, 1926.
- [2] R. L. Graham and P. Hell. On the history of the minimum spanning tree problem. *Annals of the History of Computing*, 7(1):43–57, 1985.
- [3] W. Guttman. Relation-algebraic verification of Prim’s minimum spanning tree algorithm. In A. Sampaio and F. Wang, editors, *Theoretical Aspects of Computing – ICTAC 2016*, volume 9965 of *Lecture Notes in Computer Science*, pages 51–68. Springer, 2016.
- [4] W. Guttman. Aggregation algebras. *Archive of Formal Proofs*, 2018.
- [5] W. Guttman. An algebraic framework for minimum spanning tree problems. *Theoretical Computer Science*, 744:37–55, 2018.
- [6] W. Guttman. Verifying minimum spanning tree algorithms with Stone relation algebras. *Journal of Logical and Algebraic Methods in Programming*, 101:132–150, 2018.
- [7] J. Nešetřil, E. Milková, and H. Nešetřilová. Otakar Borůvka on minimum spanning tree problem – Translation of both the 1926 papers, comments, history. *Discrete Mathematics*, 233(1–3):3–36, 2001.
- [8] N. Robinson-O’Brien. A formal correctness proof of Borůvka’s minimum spanning tree algorithm. Master’s thesis, University of Canterbury, 2020. <https://doi.org/10.26021/10196>.